

El_Amir Series

In Final Revision For Secondary School



El_Amir Series
In Final Revision
For Secondary School

Mr/Nageh Yassin



• ١٢٠٤٧٠٥١٥٤ — • ١١٥١٩٩٤١٧ •

By MR /Nageh Yassin

افعال + حروف جر	Be located/situated in/on يقع في / على	Dispense with Do without يستغنى عن
Depend on يعتمد على	differ from تختلف عن	Get on * off يركب/ ينزل من وسيلة
Suffer from يعاني من	Escape from يهرب من	distinguish with يتميز بـ
benefit from يستفيد من	Reply to يرد على	Laugh at يسخر من
Participate in يشارك/ يساهم في	Die of / from يموت بسبب	Get on * off يركب/ ينزل من وسيلة
protect from يحمي من	Manage to/ succeed in ينجح في	Bring up يربي
Provide.. with /for توفر لها/ تمدد بـ	Object to يعترض على	Refer to يشير الى
Lead to = result in تؤدي الى	Attempt/ try to يحاول ان	Collect ..from يحضر شخص/ شي
Consume = use up يستهلك	Encourage على يشجع على	Deprive of يحرم من
last for يدوم لمدة	Communicate with يتواصل مع	Intruder into يتدخل في
Side with ينجاز الى/ يؤيد	Postpone = put off يؤجل	Discourage from يعيق عن
Hold up = hinder يعوق/ يعرقل	Put up with = bear يتحمل	Queue up يقف في طابور
Cope with=keep/catch up with يتماشى مع/ يواكب	Care for / look after /take care of يعتنى بـ	integrate/get involved in يندمج
Lose to يخسر من/ امام	Break into يقتحم	Drill into يثقب في
Accuse of يتهم بـ	Attach / tie to يربط بـ	Remind of يذكر بـ
Call / urge for تدعوا الى/ تطالب بـ	Seek to / try to تسعى / تحاول ان	Go out ينطفيء/ يخرج
Concentrate/focus on يركز على	Aim at تهدف الى	Give/pass out يوزع
Supply with تمدد/ تزود بـ	Exchange with يستبدل مع	Apologise for يعتذر عن
Prevent from يمنع/ يقى من	Fill in يملأ استمارة	Regard as يعتبر بـ
Save/rescue from ينقذ من	Put an end to يضع نهاية لـ	Discuss with يناقش مع
Dream of / about يحلم بـ	Take pride in يتباهى / يتفاخر	Break down تتعطل
Recover from =get over يشفى	Get rid of يتخلص من	(be) fill with /full of يذخر بـ
Believe in يؤمن بـ	Enableto تمكن من	Warn of يحذر من
Apply for يتقدم لوظيفة	rely on = count on يعتمد على	get on well with ينسجم مع
Abound with يزخر بـ	Argue about يجادل بشأن	Take over يتولى مهمة/ مسئولية
evolve into يرتقى/ يتطور الى	Argue for يناضل من اجل	Look/search for يبحث عن
benefit from يستفيد من	Stop.....from يمنع من	Work for يعمل لـ (شركة/ شخص)
graduate from يتخرج من	Pay for يدفع من اجل شي	Increase to يزداد بمقدار
Publish = come out ينشر كتاب	Help with يساعد في	Deal with يتعامل مع
Crash/ bump into يصطدم بـ	Take off تقلع الطائرة/ يخلع الملابس	Compliment on يجامل على/ بشأن
Change/ turn into يتحول الى	Import from يستورد من	Set off ينطلق
Reward for يكافئ على	export to يصدر الى	Pick up يلتقط
Fight against يحارب ضد	Set off ينطلق/ يبدأ رحلة	Belong to ينتمي لـ
contribute to يساهم في	Complain of يشكو من شي	Congratulate on يهنئ على
forgive....for يسامح على	stick to يستفيد من	Run out of ينفذ/ يستهلك
Differ from يختلف عن	Revise for يراجع من اجل	Exclude from يستبعد من
Devote to يكرس لـ	Deliver to يوصل الى	Arrange for يرتب لـ
specialise in يتخصص في	Compete against يتنافس ضد	Blame...on يضع اللوم على



By MR /Nageh Yassin

صفات + حروف جر	صفات مهمة	Psychological نفسي
Proud of فخور ب	Serious جاد / خطير	Competitive تنافسي
Affected by متأثر ب	Global/universal عالمي	Special خاص
Harmful to ضار ل	Local/national محلي/قومي	Public عام
Crowded/jammed with مزدحم ب	Magical سحري	Busy مشغول / مزدحم
Surrounded by محاط ب	Organised منظم	Free مجاني / فارغ / فاضي
Equipped with مجهز/معد ب	Ordinary عادي	Destitute معدم / فقير
Based on قائم/مبنى على	Fictional خيالي	Narrow ضيق
Dangerous to خطير على	Classical راقى / تقليدي	Comfortable مريح
Related to مرتبط ب	Wealthy/rich ثري	Virtuous فاضل
Successful at ناجح في	Adventurous مغامر	Valuable قيم
Determined to مصمم على	Cultural ثقافي	Valueless بلا قيمة
Fluent in فصيح في / بليغ	Political سياسي	Fatal/ lethal قاتل / مهلك / مصيري
Pleased / delighted with مسرور من	Social اجتماعي	Faithful مخلص/مؤمن
Angry with غاضب من شخص	Industrial صناعي	Effective مؤثر/ فعال
Satisfied with قانع / راضى ب	Educational تعليمي	Vital حيوي
Faithful to مخلص ل	Agricultural زراعي	Optimistic متفائل
Essential for /to ضروري ل	Economic اقتصادي	Pessimistic متشاؤم
Fascinated by منبهرب	Technological تكنولوجي	Patriotic وطني
Frightened of مرعوب من	Medical طبي	Punctual مواظب/منضبط
Worried about قلق على	Historic/al تاريخي	Sociable انسان اجتماعي
Available for متاح ل	Religious ديني	Tremendous هائل / عظيم
Responsible for مسئول عن	Normal طبيعي (اشخاص)	Wasteful مبذر
Important to/for هام ل	Natural طبيعي	Oppressed مظلوم
Interested in /keen on /متحمس ل	Environmental بيئي	Financial مالية
Careful of/about حريص على	Renewable متجدد	Attractive جذاب
Tired of / bored with ملان من	Non-renewable غير متجدد	Monumental تذكاري
Attractive to جذاب ل	Identical/alike متطابق	Giant/enormous ضخمة/عملاق
Grateful to ممتن/شاكر ل	Productive منتج	Particular خاص/ معين
Knowledgeable about ذو معرفة ب	Positive ايجابي	Original اصلي
Excited about مثار ب	Negative سلبي	Unthinkable لا يصدق
(be) determined to مصمم على	In/ efficient غير كف / كف	Detective بوليسي
Related to متعلق ب	In/credible لا يصدق	Permanent دائم
Enthusiastic about متحمس بشأن	il/legal غير قانوني/قانوني	Respectable محترم
Envious of حسود ل	Fashionable على الموضة	Promising واعد/مبشر
Sorry about اسف/ حزين بخصوص	Experienced ذو خبرة	Interactive تفاعلي
Independent of مستقل عن	Serious جاد / خطير	Remarkable مرموق/بارز
Suitable for مناسب ل	Obvious واضح	Factual/ real واقعي/ حقيقي
Loyal to مخلص ل	Enlightened مستنير	Poisonous سام



By MR /Nageh Yassin

Severe حاد/شديد	تعابير مهمة	
Radical جذري	The effective means	الوسيلة الفعالة
Proper لائق/مناسب	civilized society	مجتمع متحضر
Intensive كثيف	Exert great efforts	ي بذل جهود عظيمة
invincible لا يقهر	Advanced countries	الدول المتقدمة
Widespread واسع الانتشار	Developing countries	دول نامية
Vocational مهني	a double-edged weapon	سلاح ذو حدين
Urgent عاجل / ملح	Mixed blessing	نعمة ونقمة
Tragic مأساوي	Air pollution	تلوث الهواء
Profitable مربح	With all means	بكل السبل
Partial جزئي/مفروض/متحيز	Human civilization	الحضارة البشرية
Objective موضوعي/هدف	The increase of production	زيادة الانتاج
Obedient مطيع /ممتثل	Pollution problem	مشكلة التلوث
Mutual متبادل / مشترك	Thanks to	بفضل
Magnificent رائع / بديع	Natural resources	موارد طبيعية
Merciless عديم الرحمة	The only way to /for	السيبل الوحيد
Superficial سطحي	Space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء
Critical نقدي	Job opportunities	فرص عمل للشباب
Weightless بلا وزن	Equality and justice	المساواة والعدل
Unique فريد/وحيد	National duty	واجب قومي
Disobedient عاصي	Spread awareness	ينشر الوعي
Mortal خالد	A peace loving nation	دولة محبة للسلام
Wasteful مبدر	Pay/ give attention to	ينتبه الى / يهتم ب
Ambiguous غامض	Living standard	مستوى المعيشة
Professional محترف	Natural disasters	كوارث طبيعية
Annual سنوي	University graduates	خريجي الجامعات
Neutral محايد	Individual work	عمل فردي
Primitive بدائي	Over-population	الزيادة السكانية
Hostile عدائي	Coming generations	الاجيال القادمة
Distant بعيد	Ways of development	سبل التطور والتنمية
Un/recognizable غير / متعرف عليه	The needs of people	احتياجات الشعب
Major/principal رئيسي	Strong ties	روابط/علاقات قوية
Flat مستو/ مسطح	housing problem	مشكلة الإسكان
Ir/regular غير/منتظم	health services	خدمات صحية
Advisable من المنصوح	eliminate illiteracy	يقضي على الأمية
Opposing معارض	Strong will	الارادة القوية
Statistical احصائي	Practical steps	خطوات عملية
Un/pleasant غير/سار/لطيف	Source of energy	مصادر الطاقة
Irritable سريع الغضب	Living conditions	احوال المعيشة
Addicted to مدمن ل	is affected greatly by	تتأثر تأثر كبيرا ب

By MR /Nageh Yassin

Industrial projects	مشروعات صناعية	The spread of crime	انتشار الجريمة
Land reclamation	استصلاح الاراضى	Everlasting peace	السلام الدائم
National economy	اقتصاد قومى	Technological age	عصر التكنولوجيا
Stand firmly against	نقف بحزم ضد	Thunder and lightning	الرعد والبرق
Lead a happy life	يعيش حياة سعيدة	Volcanoes and earthquakes	البراكين والزلازل
Social problem	مشاكل اجتماعية	Storms and hurricanes	العواصف والاعصار
From all over the world	من كل أنحاء العالم	Free of diseases	خاليا من الامراض
Sanctions	العقوبات	Source of pride	مصدر فخر
Current events	الاحداث الجارية	Security and safety	الامن والامان
Human rights	حقوق الانسان	One/person's character	شخصية الفرد
Double our efforts	نضاعف من جهدنا	Has/have the right to	لدية الحق فى
Create good citizens	خلق مواطن صالح	Is blessed with	تنعم ب
rationalize consumption	نرشد الاستهلاك	Launch campaign	يطلق/يشن حملة
for the good/ sake of	لصالح / لمصلحه	Means of communication	وسائل الاتصال
Rising the cost of living	ارتفاع تكلفه المعيشه	An outstanding role	دور بارز
Natural phenomenon	ظاهرة طبيعية	The core of	لب / اساس/ جوهر
Human beings	الجنس البشرى	Good morals/manners	اخلاق حميدة
Heavenly/ divine religions	الاديان السماوية	Rejecting violence	نبذ العنف
Ideal solution	الحل المثالى	Cradle of civilization	مهد الحضارة
Modern technology	التكنولوجيا الحديثة	to some extent	الى حد ما
birth control	تحديد النسل	Bear responsibility	يتحمل المسؤولية
family planning	تنظيم الأسرة	Art gallery	معرض لوحات
Sporting spirit	روح رياضية	Eruption and explosion	ثوران وانفجار
The gift of the Nile	هبة النيل	Living creatures	الكائنات الحية
Upgrading education	النهوض بالتعليم	Do our best/utmost to	نبذل قصارى جهدنا
Customs and traditions	العادات والتقاليد	Educational system	نظام تعليمى
Point of view	وجهة نظر	Global commerce	تجارة عالمية
Positive step	خطوة ايجابية	Symbol of freedom	رمز الحرية
Various purposes	اغراض عديدة	On the anniversary of	فى الذكرى
Chief/main sources	مصادر اساسية	Affection and tolerance	المحبة والتسامح
All stages of education	كل مراحل التعليم	all the year round	على مدار العام
The Arab world	العالم العربى	Promise a bright future	يبشر بمستقبل
A runaway victory	نصر حاسم	Solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
A radical change	تغيير جذرى	Nuclear power	الطاقة النووية
Severe shortage	نقص حاد	Fair= exhibition	معرض
Produce electricity	تولد الكهرباء	It's been a pleasure	سعدت كثيرا
Nile basin countries	دول حوض النيل	Using today's technology	ياستخدم تكنولوجيا
Prosperity and welfare	الرخاء والرفاهية	The Nobel prize for	جائزة نوبل فى
Genetic engineering	الهندسة الوراثية	Be in / get into trouble	يقع فى ورطة
New horizons	افاق جديدة	Get into debt to	يكون مدينا ل

By MR /Nageh Yassin

(be) send to prison	يرسل الى السجن	Branches of knowledge	فروع المعرفة
Good people	الاخيار	Highly skilled	ذو مهارة عالية
Bad people	الاشرار	take revenge on	ينتقم من
The root of all evil	اصل كل الشر	seven wonders of the world	عجائب الدنيا السبع
Give his name to	يطلق اسمة على	on a wide scale	على نطاق واسع
Exhaust fumes	عوادم السيارات	Make the worst use	يسى استخدام
Historical sites	مواقع تاريخية	Self-confidence	الثقة بالنفس
Metal structure	بناء معدنى	Self-sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتي
It's no good /use +ing	لا فائدة	Sooner or later	اجلا ام عاجلا
Shed light on	يسلط الضوء على	Pioneering role	دور رائد
Share of inheritance	نصيب من الميراث	Make contributions	يقدم اسهامات
Industrial revolution	الثروة الصناعية	The corner stone	حجر الزاوية
For nothing	بدون مقابل	Sense of belonging	الشعور بالانتماء
scientific research	البحث العلمي	Sense of responsibility	الشعور بالمسئولية
civilized behaviour	سلوك متحضر	Sense of loyalty	الشعور بالولاء
hard currency	العملة الصعبة	To reform all of education	اصلاح جميع مراحل
economic crisis	الازمة الاقتصادية	the birthplace of	مهد الحضارة
self sufficiency	الاكتفاء الذاتى	flyovers and tunnels	الكباري والانفاق
Issue a law	يصدر قانون	To spare no effort	لا يدخر وسعا
In every way	بكل السبل	now and again	من حين لآخر
Mass media	وسائل الاعلام	Part and parcel	جزء لا يتجزأ
hospitable people	شعب مضياف	pros and cons	مميزات وعيوب
pave the way to	يمهد الطريق ل	a means not an end	وسيلة لا غاية
physical education	التربية البدنية	More than that	اكتر من ذلك
remarkable advance	تقدم ملحوظ/ رائع	natural phenomena	ظواهر طبيعية
take precautions	ياخذ الاحتياطات	Honesty and sincerity	الأمانة والإخلاص
control unemployment	يحد من البطالة	Classical/high art	الفن الراقى
foreign investment	استثمارات اجنبية	audio and visual pollution	التلوث السمعى والبصرى
peaceful co-existence	التعايش السلمى	Throughout history	على مر التاريخ
In co-operation with	بالتعاون مع	Creative thinking	التفكير الابداعى
Labour force	القوى العاملة	a mixture of.....and.....	مزيج من.....و.....
the pillars of modern society	ركائز المجتمع الحديث	conscious and enlightened generation	جيل واعى ومستنير
Objective dialogue	الحوار الموضوعى	a promising generation	جيل واعد
Greed for money	جشع من اجل المال	create the good citizen	لخلق المواطن الصالح
Distance learning	التعليم عن بعد	a comprehensive	نهضة شاملة
Cultivated land	ارض زراعية	Make progress	يجرز تقدم
Nutritional value	قيمة غذائية	all sectors of	جميع قطاعات ل
Special needs	احتياجات خاصة	a deep rooted national unity	بوحدة وطنية عميقة الجذور
The major power	القوة العظمى	be armed with	يكون مسلح ب
The ministry of	وزارة ال	establish himself as	يحقق لنفسه مكانة ك



Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer:

1. In my country, it's the (law – custom – rule – regulation) for women to get married in white.
2. His collection of short stories (beat – gained – earned – won) an important prize.
3. I was in a hurry and I forgot to (approach – catch – attach – coach) an important document.
4. Magdi Yacoub was one of the first heart transplant (engineers – mountaineers – pioneers – volunteers).
5. My sister loves clothes and buys very (changeable – believable – fashionable – comparable) dresses.
6. The flight attendant welcomed us (aboard – abroad – broad – broaden).
7. My parents gave me a (coronation – competition – recommendation – collection) of modern short stories for my birthday.
8. All people must (obey – break – destroy – damage) the law.
9. A (biologist – beginner – pioneer – bystander) is one of the first people to do something that others will continue.
10. The government has promised to provide more money to help (homeless – homes – the homeless – home).
11. Some people believe that (experiments – experience – experiences – examples) on animals should be banned.
12. I had several bad (experiences – experience – experiments – extensions) during my last trip.
13. Hany has (earned – won – gained – beaten) a lot of weight recently.
14. Brazil (earns – wins – pays – buys) millions of pounds a year from coffee exports.
15. Which team do you (export – import – support – report)?
16. It's difficult for a small supermarket to (compete – impede – complete – correct) with the big supermarkets.
17. This book is a work of (infection – perfection – fiction – affection) and not intended as a historical account.
18. His first short story (appointed – posted – allowed – established) him as one of the great short story writers of the Arab world.
19. At her father's (absence – insistence – conscience – consequence), Sally has been moved into a new class.
20. It is (custom – customary – dietary – elementary) to give people gifts on their birthday.
21. He graduated (at – on – in – of) law at Cairo university.
22. The instructions are terribly (accusing – diagnosing – possessing – confusing). Could you help me with them,
23. Yehia Haqqi was one of the pioneers of modern Egyptian (literary – letters – literature – features).
24. Yehia Haqqi is still thought of as the (father – first – mother – reader) of the modern short story and the novel in Egypt.
25. Yehia Haqqi was a strong (liar – believer – belief – reader) in the power of books.
26. Yehia Haqqi's novels were translated (about – for – at – into) many languages.
27. He worked (aboard – broad – abroad – award) for more than 20 years.
28. Haqqi is a writer of children's (friction – detection – infection – fiction).
29. My mother has a (belief – relief – brief – chief) that children learn best by playing games.
30. Ali's cousin is (disabled – ashamed – adapted – admired) and cannot walk very well.
31. Have you (done – made – acted – achieved) any arrangements for the holidays?
32. I can't come out because I've got to (achieve – make – do – act) the washing up.
33. In spite of the rain, he was (insistent – resistant – hesitant – competent) on going out.
34. Good (bacterial – dictatorial – secretarial – serial) skills should enhance your chances of getting a job.
35. I sent my friend an email with a photo as an (attached – attachment – attack – attractive).
36. Early black and white photos show people in (old-fashioned – ancient fashioned – new fashioned – fashionable) clothes.

- 37.The Sun is at its strongest at (midnight – midyear – dawn – midday).
- 38.My friend and I are going to enter an athletics (connection – combination – competition – compression). We all hope to win something.
- 39.Yehia Haqqi came from a poor (district – restrict – instinct – distinct) of Cairo.
- 40.I really enjoyed this book. It is written in a very simple (direction – position – style – location).
- 41.Ali (did – made – acted – achieved) a good job when he made that new table.
- 42.Kamal didn't want to tidy his room before he went out, but his mother (told – ordered – insisted – said).
- 43.London has a/an (average – number – ability – water) of 55.7 mm of rain each year.
- 44.My grandmother has spent a lot of time reading since her (development – amazement – arrangement – retirement).
- 45.Not many people have read my cousin's book because she could not find a (library – publisher – bookshop – bookseller).
- 46.Although Nawal has a (disability – disables – disabled – disable), she is very good at sports.
- 47.I have a ten (minutes – minute – minute's – minutes') break for something to eat at midday.
- 48.Haqqi's first short story was (declared – published – advertised – come out) in 1925.
- 49.Haqqi's story, The Postman, was (done – worked – played – made) into a film.
- 50.He (spoilt – did – developed – directed) a new style of writing which is respected today.
- 51.Using the computer for a long time (does – makes – works – gives) me a headache.
- 52.My daily (routine – habit – custom – way) starts when my alarm o'clock goes off at 6.30.
- 53.Ali (did – made – makes – does) a good job when he was working with us .
- 54.My (lawyer – doctor – nurse – secretary) types my new story onto the computer.
- 55.Professor Ali is giving a series سلسلة of (architecture – lectures – mixtures – creatures) on Einstein's theories.
- 56.Ali's grandfather was a doctor and later worked for the (ministry – section – country – industry) of health.
- 57.The teacher told us about the(worthlessness – importance – appearance – attendance)of revising before exams.
- 58.The tourist went on a (instructed – abducted – retreated – conducted) tour of Egypt, visiting all the ancient sites.
- 59.The history teacher (advanced – announced – influenced – balanced) my decision to become a teacher, too.
- 60.A week-old moon has the shape of a (semi-circle – semi-final – rectangle – triangle).
- 61.Shakespeare's plays have been very(influential – confidential – impartial – potential)many writers used his stories.
- 62.The head teacher believes that (discipline – indifference – violence – noise) is very important in the classroom.
- 63.To (silence – defend – assist – rob) someone is to make them stop giving their opinions.
- 64.To(boil – foil – toil – spoil)children is to make them do whatever they want,with the result that they behave badly.
- 65.The word (friendly – cowardly – fatherly – silly) describes behaviour that is typical of a kind or concerned father.
- 66.A(layer – lawyer – destroyer – prayer) is one of several levels of different materials that are on top of each other.
- 67.My boss is very(strict – abstract – constrict – construct).He doesn't allow anyone to leave before the job is done.
- 68.A (serious – cautious – conscientious – nutritious) person is someone who is quiet and does not often laugh.
- 69.A/An (abstract – direct – strict – exact) person is someone who makes sure that people always obey rules and does not let people behave badly.
- 70.Phone me after school and we can have a (chat – chart – scratch – check) about the weekend.
- 71.Let's play a game in the (brake – shake – break – steak) between lessons.
- 72.The tourist sat by the pool and (raced – faced – financed – forced) the sun.
- 73.The teacher (dreamed – divided – founded – demanded) to know why I was late.
- 74.Her heart (attached – curved – ached – blamed) for the people who had died in the plane crash.
- 75.Mr. Youssef set up an (appreciation – aviation – association – station) to help children in 1968.

76. My mother had a strong (affluence – defiance – influence – innocence) on my early childhood.
77. Exercise can make a big (dependence – difference – conference – correspondence) to your state of health.
78. People have translated his books into many languages, (computing – including – cooperating – adding) English and French.
79. Soldiers fight for the (humour – tumour – honour – labour) of their country.
80. She has all the (quantities – qualities – queries – quests) to be a good doctor.
81. I (give – achieve – score – reach) myself goals and plan to achieve them.
82. Teachers must (inspire – respire – conspire – aspire) and encourage their students.
83. He decided to devote the (rest – reserve – resign – resort) of his life to scientific research.
84. (Cultural – Corporal – Capital – Coral) exchange is a way of connection between countries.
85. She complained of a/an (ache – headache – earache – toothache) in her shoulder which kept her awake at night.
86. He (pictured – lectured – captured – cultured) at the University of Cairo about biology.
87. Our teacher treats us in a fatherly (style – way – method – technique).
88. My father said that his teacher was very (serious – strict – fatherly – kind). My father couldn't talk in his class.
89. The (command – expand – remark – demand) for gold this month is more than the supply.
90. The word "straight" is the opposite of (curved – curving – carved – curvature).
91. There was a thin (payer – buyer – player – layer) of oil on the surface of the water.
92. Leaving lights always on is a/an (stable – responsible – irresponsible – irritable) behaviour.
93. His stories were very (success – failure – failed – successful) and made him famous.
94. He won many (awards – cups – rewards – words) for his writing.
95. Abdel Tawab Youssef died in 2015, (age – aging – aged- ages) 87 years.
96. Do you often (encourage – discourage – insult – spoil) your students to work hard?
97. My father said that his teacher (serious – smart – fatherly – disciplined) the class easily.
98. My father always encourages me to take (place – part – up – down) in conversations.
99. He studied (policy – politics – political – physical) science at university.
100. Many people have grown (down – up – in – on) reading the books of Abdel Tawab Youssef.
101. New teachers always come with (French – flash – fishy – fresh) ideas.
102. My mother has a special (gauge – garage – gadget – garbage) for cutting vegetables.
103. Adel loves windsurfing. He is very (enjoyable – enthusiastic – excellent – efficient) about it.
104. The story is an interesting (furniture – torture – encyclopedia – mixture) of fact and fiction.
105. I'm going to (downtown – download – downstream – downplay) some information from the internet for my school project.
106. The television picture is really clear. You have an enormous (steam – scream – screen – stem).
107. My grandparents' house is old-fashioned and does not have many (gadgets – galleries – technology – electricity).
108. This novel is not (bearable – preventable – avoidable – available) as an e-book yet, but you'll be able to get it next year.
109. The best thing about a (paperback – paperwork – paperclip – paper shop) is that you can easily carry it and read it at any time.
110. Her brother has not shown any (idealism – symbolism – enthusiasm – patriotism) for any sport.
111. I wanted to complain to the manager of the shop, but he was (unattainable – unavailable – unavoidable – unbelievable).
112. Before you can cook these beans, you have to (bleach – drown – sink – soak) them for 3 hours.
113. You can (press – bleach – approach – attach) white shirts to keep them looking clean.
114. (Encyclopedias – CD-ROMs – Biographies – Screens) can hold a lot of information and are small enough to carry in your pocket.
115. Oil and water don't (fix – prefix – suffix – mix). Even if you shake يَرُجُ them together they separate تنفصل into two layers.
116. The vase (pulled – rolled – pushed – walked) off the edge of the table and smashed. تهشمت
117. A/An (novel – story – encyclopedia – tale) is a large book that contains facts.

- 118.To (confess – depress – press – undress) is to push something hard.
- 119.To (repeat – retreat – renovate – recycle) is to put used objects through a process so that they can be used again.
- 120.A (roller – ruler – boiler – beaker) is a round piece of wood or metal that can be rolled.
- 121.You can get this novel as an (e-book – e-mail – e-learning – e-commerce) from the bookshop over there.
- 122.In ancient Egypt, (paper – papyrus – leather – bush) was used for writing and drawing.
- 123.(Recycling – Receiving – Reappearing – Recording) is definitely good for the environment.
- 124.The first paper was (done – gone – made – looked) by the Chinese two thousand years ago.
- 125.When paper was made (of – from – in – at) wood, it became much cheaper.
- 126.Most of today's newspapers and magazines are made from (recited – recycled – removed – redone) paper.
- 127.CD-ROMs can (hold – catch – touch – fetch) huge amounts of information.
- 128.The television is not on. Can you (release – press – dress – impress) the button.
- 129.The best thing about an (ebook – email – ebanking – ecommerce) is that you can carry a whole library and read from it at any time.
- 130.My father is a football (enthusiastic – enthusiast – realistic – idealistic). He plays and watches it on TV whenever he can.
- 131.To turn the computer on, you must press this (bazaar – basket – battery – button).
- 132.My first computer did not work, so they sent me a (requirement – retirement – replacement – rearrangement).
- 133.There has been a lot of (trap – trace – track – trade) between Egypt and Europe.
- 134.That play is very popular. You'd better check the (ability – availability – advisability – ambiguity) of tickets.
- 135.Some people believe that CD-ROMs will (place – displace – replace – balance) libraries.
- 136.I took a great photo of the Pyramids, and I'm (overloading – downloading – offloading – uploading) it onto a website now.
- 137.Paper was very (cheap – priceless – expensive – valueless) because it was made from cotton.
- 138.Arab travellers who traded (in – with – by – from) China learned how to make paper.
- 139.An (enthusiasm – enthusiast – enthusiastic – enthuse) person shows a lot of interest and excitement about something.
- 140.A (drawback – backpack – feedback – paperback) is a book with a soft paper cover.
- 141.More than two hundred thousand copies of this novel have been sold. It's a (bestseller – best selling – best sold – best buyer).
- 142.The (reference – encyclopedia – brochure – bookture) is a small book which you can carry easily in your pocket.
- 143.The teacher is going to (write – do – mark – manufacture) our homework tomorrow.
- 144.I'm going to wait until they (prevent – increase – reduce – replace) the price of the phone before I buy it.
- 145.We can't use the internet at the moment because the computer is (out of line – offline – online – in line).
- 146.The students were very helpful and helped to (remove – rescue – respect – research) some of the rubbish that was in the canal.
- 147.Hazem does not like cold water but we (encouraged – convinced – confused – discouraged) him that swimming is good for him.
- 148.The school secretary is (irresponsible – respected – responsible – awarded) for sending emails to the parents.
- 149.I sometimes get (confirmed – confident – confused – concluded) between the meanings of whether and weather.
- 150.The computer in the library does not work, so they are going to (reduce – replace – download – upload) it.
- 151.My older brother has a (decree – degree – licence – permission) in Maths from Cairo University.
- 152.Exercise can have a (positive – negative – captive – conductive) effect on your health and fitness.
- 153.Nurses have an important (row – rule – role – rate) in looking after patients in a hospital.
- 154.I found university work very difficult, but my friends were always very (judging – avenging – encouraging – managing).

- 155.I'd prefer not to talk about that. It's something very (personal – public – famous – physical).
- 156.It was a great football match. Both teams played very (negatively – positively – aggressively – cowardly).
- 157.Something which is (defective – reflective – effective – attractive) produces the right result.
- 158.A/An (licence – essence – absence – acceptance) is a document that gives permission to do something.
- 159.(Lonely – Only – Sauna – Solo) means done on your own, without help from another person.
- 160.If something is (recordable – suitable – achievable – readable), it is right in a particular situation.
- 161.The palace is very (impressed – impressive – improved – impress). It has more than 30 rooms!
- 162.Several companies have been (prevented – collapsed – licensed - banned) to sell these products.
- 163.The army captain is in (charge – change – core – care) of fifty soldiers today.
- 164.The radiation leak إشعاع تسريب has had a disastrous مدمر (affect – infect – effect – dialect) on the environment.
- 165.It's an extremely (addictive – effective – adjective – collective) cure for a headache. It has no side effects.
- 166.To (bargain – challenge – review – argue) for is to clearly explain why you think something is true or should be done.
- 167.A/An (collector – inspector – conductor – investigator) is someone whose job is to check that something is of a good enough standard and that rules are being obeyed.
- 168.A (duty – responsibility – role – charge) is the position that someone has in a situation or activity.
- 169.A (degree – referee – guarantee – retiree) is the qualification given to someone who has successfully finished a university course.
- 170.To (engage – encourage – manage – package) is to try to persuade someone to do something, especially by making them more confident.
- 171.As well as writing books on (social – sociable – society – variety), she also wrote poems.
- 172.(Additional – Conditional – Constitutional – Personal) means involving someone's private life, their feelings, health and relationships.
- 173.Her mother (discouraged – encouraged – managed – bandaged) her to get a good education.
- 174.She was (awarded – got – gave – rewarded) her degree in 1939.
- 175.Dr. Aisha Abd El-Rahman helped to improve women's (composition – disposition – depression – position) in society.
- 176.He joined the university (stiff – staff – stuff – crew) as a research assistant.
- 177.Her work (took up – took off – took down – took to) much of her personal life.
- 178.Young children are usually very (respected – respectable – respectful – respecting) towards their teachers.
- 179.How long has the King (governed – silenced – persuaded – divided) that country?
- 180.They are well behaved children who come from a (respecting – respectable – respectful – disrespectful) family.
- 181.The (gift – punishment – award – reward) for winning the swimming race is a gold cup.
- 182.My older brother has been (awarded – reworded – rewarded – raided) a maths prize from Cairo University.
- 183.My parents always (alleviate – abbreviate – negotiate – appreciate) it when I work hard at school.
- 184.Mrs. Nagwa is a (respectful – respecting – respected – respect) teacher at the school. Her students usually do very well in their exams.
- 185.Children need lots of (disappointment – encouragement – government – deprivation) when they're learning new things.
- 186.He was arrested for driving without a (permission – degree – licence – device).
- 187.The first (soloist – solar – sailor – solo) flight across the Atlantic took place many years ago.
- 188.Ann was the orchestra's (soloist – biologist – archaeologist – dentist) at the age of 22.
- 189.The weather is (coming – getting – going – having) colder and colder. Let's go home.
- 190.The (flying – flight – aviation – destination) from London to Cairo takes about 4 hours.

191. Some films are not (dependable – legible – recyclable – suitable) for young children.
192. My uncle is (of charge – in charge – with control – by charge) of the Science Department in a secondary school.
193. The (office – cleaning – nursing – reception) staff at the hospital work very hard to look after the patients.
194. She is usually (respectful – hopeful – useful – deceitful) of the views of others
195. My father spent all his (career – job – position – carer) working in a bank.
196. That film was made by a famous (direction – director – dirhea – direct)
197. Florence Nightingale was a nurse who (produced – directed – stretched – introduced) new ways of nursing.
198. Queen Victoria (stayed – took – ruled – involved) Britain for 63 years.
199. She would be a good nurse. She has a very kind (person – personal – personally – personality).
200. They thought they were lost in the desert, but they became (hopeful – dreadful – helpless – hopeless) when they saw a road.
201. There's no doubt about Sara's (suit – suitable – suitability – suiting) for the job. She is very efficient.
202. There's no doubt that Sara's (suit – suitable – suitability – suiting) for the job. She is very efficient.
203. He didn't decide to work as a doctor until he had grown (out – down – of – up).
204. Kasim Ameen argued strongly for (proving – intruding – improving – inducing) women's position.
205. A good director is the one who (neglects – degrades – communicates – appreciates) his employees' efforts.
206. It was so hot inside the room that I thought I was going to (paint – faint – print – fail).
207. No one is useless in this world who (hardens – strengthen – widens – lightens) the burdens of another.
208. The best and most beautiful things in the world cannot be seen or even touched – they must be felt (with – for – about – to) the heart.
209. To ease is to make something less (clear – difficult – fearful – sudden).
210. In vain means without (delay – success – recovery – pain).
211. My cousin wrote a novel but hasn't found a (publisher – chapter – collector – watcher) yet.
212. The film about the war was very (driving – enriching – moving – catching). A lot of people cried at the end!
213. The walk across the mountains was beautiful but very (changing – exchanging – challenging – living).
214. I knew that Ahmed would not be late because he never (makes – takes – brings – breaks) a promise.
215. If you drive too fast, you will break the (law – line – street – lane). The police might fine you.
216. To get to the bank, walk (alive – ashore – along – around) this road and it is on the right.
217. (Changing – Challenging – Charging – Charming) is something interesting but difficult to do.
218. It broke Salma's (head – heart – lungs – kidney) when her best friend moved to London.
219. The football team did not lose for 50 matches and broke a (lord – word – sword – record).
220. In winter, we often see (robins – cabins – dustbins – basins) in the trees in the park.
221. We ran to the station but it was in (vain – pain – brain – chain). The train had already left.
222. It hurt when I hit my head on the shelf, but the pain soon (arose – amused – eased – praised).
223. The tourists left the boat and went (ashore – shore – the shore – shores) for the afternoon.
224. Some of the fish in the market are still (lifeless – lived – alive – life), so they are very fresh.
225. Don't make too much noise. The baby is (alive – asleep – aware – abroad).
226. We were very tired after the sports competition and we were all (along – ahead – awake – asleep) by nine o'clock!
227. I gave him some medicine to (raise – ease – rise – arise) the pain.
228. She introduced me to some of her (pillow – fellow – widow – follow) students.

229. An angle (warm – warn – worm – word) is a long thin animal, with no bones and no legs, that lives in soil.
230. Can you think of a word that (rhymes – lines – minds – declines) with 'flew'?
231. The poet's anger finds expression in the last (reverse – course – curse – verse) of the poem.
232. He resigned from the company in order to take a more (challenging – changed – changing – recharging) job.
233. His feet were (baking – waiting – aching – searching) from standing so long.
234. Don't drink too much coffee or it will keep you (wake – woken – asleep – awake) at night.
235. Ali hit his head and became (uncommon – uncertain – unconscious – unhealthy), but he is feeling much better now.
236. The new bridge has been finished two years (ahead – aboard – along – abroad) of schedule.
237. The druggist صيدلي suggested a medicine to relieve the (cake – brake – fake – ache).
238. The (base – case – ease – release) with which she learns languages is astonishing.
239. We walked (alive – ashore – along – around) the beach and watched the swimmers.
240. (A life – Life – Live – Alive) is the opposite of dead.
241. Hassan went to the dentist as the (aching – aging – ash – rash) of his teeth didn't stop.
242. (Novels – Stories – Plays – Poems) usually have three or more verses.
243. To (phrase – phase – copy – paraphrase) means to write or say something in a shorter, simpler way.
244. The boat went slowly because there were rocks (ashore – along – ahead – heading).
245. Many modern poems don't follow the (roles – rules – rulers – rollers) of traditional poems.
246. I like to watch this actor because he makes me (to laugh – laugh – laughing – laughed).
247. She hopes she can make someone's life less (painful – pain – happy – heavy).
248. Ask someone to paraphrase or (summary – sum – summer – summarise) the poem.
249. A / An (egret – robin – hen – goose) is a small brown bird with an orange front.
250. Birds use straw القش to build their (villas – nests – houses – rooms).
251. Although she does not have time for much (training – exercise – exercises – trainers), she is very healthy.
252. He says his legs will (die – feel – suffer – break) after that long run.
253. One advantage of (freelance work – homework – artwork – network) is that you can choose how much work you want to do.
254. The manager asked him if he was (average – avenge – avenue – available) next weekend.
255. It is good to do (cellular – solar – burglar – regular) exercise, so I go running every day.
256. Mustafa is always very (social – sociable – socially – sociably) and likes to talk to everyone!
257. The United Nations is an important (obligation – observation – occasion – organization) that works all over the world.
258. Before the start of the new year, the teachers work together to (do – make – form – invent) a school timetable.
259. Before I start revising, I always (take – get – make – do) a revision plan.
260. How much money did she (do – get – rob – buy) when she was working in the bank last year?
261. The sports team has a good (balance – imbalance – patience – abundance) between people who are fast and people who are strong.
262. Tamer never goes on a plane. He (enjoys – aches – suffers – bores) from a fear of flying!
263. In the north of Europe, some people become ill in winter because there is a (back – check – bock – lack) of sunshine.
264. Are you coming to football (session – sitting – training – task) after school?
265. The school library is available (at – with – for – on) the English class today.
266. The plane is taking (on – about – away – off) soon.
267. To (play – take – make – seek) off time means not to go to work for a period of time.

- 268.To take (on – up – down – off) clothes means to remove them.
- 269.He's still (aching – suffering – feeling – touching) a bit weak after his operation.
- 270.You really should (make – act – play – take) more exercise.
- 271.She is an expert in (exercising – training – running – tricking) animals.
- 272.I'm sorry. I've forgotten your name. Can you (remind – remember – deny – mind) me?
- 273.The child couldn't keep his (balance – level – equality – standard) on his new bike.
- 274.(Getting – Bringing – Seeing – Looking) the right balance between home and work is difficult.
- 275.The teacher wants the children to (suffer – feel – have – believe) confident about asking questions.
- 276.She finds her new teaching job very (stressful – successful – useful – plentiful). She is often unable to relax.
- 277.(Lack – Lock – Block – Back) of money necessitated يستلزم a change of plan.
- 278.The police stopped him for exceeding the speed (limit – level – line – time).
- 279.An (area – era – organization – orient) is a group of people with a particular purpose, such as a business.
- 280.A (daycare – day dream – deadline – dead) is a date or time by which you must finish something.
- 281.To take (off – up – out – on) means to start being responsible for.
- 282.A (client – clerk – customary – assistant) is someone who pays a person or organisation for services or advice.
- 283.(Accounts – Counts – Accountants – Courts) is a record of the money that a company or person has received and spent.
- 284.(Gradual – Regard – Regular – Irregular) means repeated, normal or usual.
- 285.Tarek isn't employed by the computer company. He is a (labourer – freelance – regular – gradual) worker.
- 286.Manal has to finish the work tonight because there is an important (rendezvous – date – history – deadline) tomorrow morning.
- 287.Hamdi is very tired because he decided to (take off – take on – take down – take after) two new projects at work.
- 288.I have to finish some (tax – tasks – tusks – toast) at the office before going home.
- 289.Her sports career took (in – on – off – to) after she won the competition.
- 290.If you are working (with – on – about – for) an organisation, they find the clients for you.
- 291.It is important for people to (separate – mix – join – include) their work life from their home life.
- 292.(Remember – Redret – Remind – Reverse) me to buy a newspaper on the way home, or I will forget.
- 293.The good father can (waste – balance – differ – stress) between his family and his job.
- 294.The bank (accountants – clerks – officials – clients) have deposited a lot of money.
- 295.My father has given me a lot of (sweets – fruit – works – tasks) to do so I can't play today.
- 296.Fatma and Mona are very good friends and never like to be (helpful – separated – obeyed – together).
- 297.I think that parents should (increase – recycle – recover – limit) the amount of time that children play games.
- 298.Mariam has always been good with money and does the (accounts – accountant – counts – accountancy) for a large company in Cairo.
- 299.It is usual for people to suffer from (stressful – distressed – stress – stressed) when they have an important job.
- 300.This book has some useful (tops – taps – tips – tapes) on how best to revise.
- 301.(Gram – Graph – Gravity – Space) makes things fall to the ground on earth.
- 302.The rocket will be (launched – taken – kept – led) into space tomorrow morning.
- 303.The colour of this new car is (ideal – hopeless – horrible – ordinary). I don't like it at all.
- 304.That is a (giant – mass – hostile – tiny) hotel! It's the biggest building in the city.
- 305.The (district – long – far – distance) between Aswan and Luxor is about 200 kilometres.

306. We don't know much about the bottom of the oceans because some of them have not been (explained – explored – existed – found).
307. The contents of the report were (baked – cheated – liked – leaked) to the press.
308. "Distance" means the amount of (place – time – money – space) between two places.
309. Astronauts usually work in (weightless – useless – hopeless – meaningless) conditions.
310. To spin is to turn (round and round – on and off – up and down – in and out) very quickly.
311. I think there's a problem (of – at – for – with) my internet connection.
312. (Astronauts – Accountants – Astrologers – Engineers) are well trained to do space walks.
313. Space tourists will fly to the space station by (spaceship – boat – plane – bike).
314. Space (exploration – admiration – aspiration – celebration) costs a lot of money.
315. Basketball and football are two sports that people can (do – make – act – avoid) in space.
316. The doctor (expected – extended – examined – explained) the patient carefully.
317. The soldiers' (condition – confession – confirmation – mission) was to attack the radio station.
318. These plans must be kept (known – regret – secret – open) from the enemy.
319. The firefighter used a ladder to (reach – arrive – get – catch) the top floors of the flats.
320. Egypt (earned – beat – arrived – reached) the final of the Africa Cup of Nations in 2017.
321. Does this drug have any side (effects – affects – reflects – infects)?
322. The Earth (stems – stains – spins – springs) on its axis محور.
323. Temperatures on the planet Saturn can (reach – lower – increase – decrease) -168 °C.
324. Buying this old car is a (waste – waist – wisdom – failure) of money.
325. The storm has had a bad (effect – afflict – affect – detect) on the crops.
326. It takes many hours for the rocket to (get – go – reach – travel) the Space Station.
327. The space station will (border – order – spin – orbit) the Earth at a height of 320 km.
328. Space tourists can (act – take – do – make) weightless sports in space.
329. July 1969 was when people first (mended – landed – laundered – lined) on the moon.
330. Today is the tenth (antiquity – anniversary – date – year) of when we moved into our house.
331. I feel (sorrowful – useful – hopeful – lawful) that we'll find a suitable house very soon.
332. She had a stressful job as a sales (presenter – representative – supporter – accuser).
333. The beach is within walking (distant – district – distance – place) of my house.
334. Movement can be (thankful – faithful – painful – thoughtful) when you've hurt your back.
335. I'm (hopeful – thoughtful – awful – fruitful) that I will find another job.
336. Killing the old woman to steal her money was a (visible – horrible – sensible – flexible) crime.
337. The final stage of producing cotton is when it is (spun – stung – sprung – sung) into thread.
338. Egypt took (giant – ignorant – observant – tyrant) steps to achieve peace in the Middle East.
339. The doctor gave him (powerful – fearful – hopeless – careless) drugs to help him to recover.
340. I didn't like the soup without salt. I thought it was (tasted – tasty – teased – tasteless).
341. The car stopped because there was (a leak – a lake – luck – lack) in the petrol tank.
342. Our air conditioning has broken down, but someone is coming to (repair – fax – reform – amend) it tomorrow.
343. Everyone has watched the rocket (launch – start – beginning – set up) on TV.
344. Space (fusions – miseries – professions – missions) can take several years.
345. This phone doesn't work. It is completely (useful – use – used – useless).

346. Tomorrow is the 20th (event – anniversary – date – day) of our wedding.
347. (Tourist – Terrorism – Tourism – Terrorists) is very important for Egypt, so we should always welcome visitors.
348. Some basketball players can (orbit – spin – spun – mix) the ball on one finger!
349. Tarek isn't frightened of anything. He is (afraid – fearful – fearless – fear).
350. A (represent – preter – presentative – representative) is someone who is chosen to do things, speak etc. for someone else.
351. There were ten (pilots – astronomers – astronauts – astrologers) on the spaceship Colombia.
352. The plane (reaches – arrives – goes – gets) in Aswan by 3 o'clock this afternoon.
353. Everyone knows who stole it, but (he – they – you – she) are all afraid to tell anyone.
354. I don't think that you understand the (serious – dangerous – gravity – grave) of the situation.
355. The game took me three hours. It's (waste – a waste – wasting – wasted) of time.
356. If you like working with electrical goods, you should become a/an (magician – electrician – politician – physician).
357. The teacher asked us to discuss the pros and (benefits – cons – advantages – content) of artificial intelligence.
358. My brother studies politics at university. He wants to be a (politician – police – politics – policy).
359. After studying ancient history, Mona became a/an (cardiologist – archaeologist – biologist – dermatologist).
360. There were (about – down – above – forward) 100 people in the theatre.
361. I was about (going – went – to go – goes) out when my friend arrived.
362. The secretary (interrupted – interpreted – broke – invited) the teacher's lesson to say that he had an important phone call.
363. Breakfast is just (about – above – beneath – over) ready.
364. You must work hard for the exam or you might (fail – feel – fall – fill).
365. There's a message for Ahmed. Is he (on – above – into – about)?
366. We saw a film being made by a famous (director – doctor – victor – editor) today!
367. We learnt how to measure energy in our (physics – music – history – biology) lesson today.
368. You should only phone 123 in a/an (emotion – emergency – ambulance – situation).
369. We can't play this computer game because the (contents – crew – crops – controls) don't work.
370. In (zero-gravity – normal gravity – full gravity – usual gravity), things that are not attached to something start to float around.
371. The shopkeeper (deepened – darkened – threatened – hardened) to call the police when the man refused to pay.
372. This news will (purify – simplify – horrify – qualify) my parents.
373. He received a (threatened – threatening – filling – deepening) letter from an unknown person.
374. The (downside – offside – countryside – outside) of living here is that it is expensive.
375. The man in the emergency (home – house – room – floor) went into a coma. غيبوبة
376. You will have to take your prescription روصة to a (physicist – dentist – chemist – receptionist).
377. The accident happened as the plane was (over – down – about – forward) to take off.
378. Exercising will not only lower blood (agriculture – adventure – failure – pressure) but possibly protect against heart attacks.
379. The school has served the community since its (foundation – recommendation – accommodation – graduation) in 1835.
380. (Economists – Environmentalists – Physicists – Dentists) are searching for a theory that covers matter, energy, radiation, and gravity.
381. A movie (victor – director – ancestor – creditor) is a person who directs the making of a film
382. She (failed – filled – filed – felled) to comprehend يفهم the seriousness of the situation.

- 383.(Physics – Maths – History – Statistics) is the science that deals with the structure of objects.
- 384.A (technical – physician – technician – electrician) is someone who does practical work in science or technology.
- 385.(An instrument – Radar – Radio – Radical) is equipment that finds the position of things using radio waves.
- 386.My brother wants to be a member in the parliament. He will be an outstanding (political – politics – policy – politician).
- 387.Arthur C. Clarke is a science (fictional – factual – fiction – fission) writer.
- 388.She works as a/ an (applicant – arrogant – disinfectant – consultant) for a design company.
- 389.The plane suddenly just disappeared from the (television – radio – radar – microwave) screen.
- 390.A (teacher – scientist – colonel – consultant) is an expert in a subject whose job is to give advice about it.
- 391.The president held an (efficiency – accuracy – emergency – insulting) meeting to discuss military strategy with his defence commanders yesterday.
- 392.All of them were (purified – horrified – clarified – classified) at the news of Cindy's death.
- 393.If the machine breaks down at any time, there's always a (technician – musician – comedian – dietician) on call.
- 394.She spoke for 20 minutes without (injection – interruption – infection – deception).
- 395.If there is a fire in the building, you should use an emergency (exist – existence – exit – ladder).
- 396.If the pain continues, (consult – result – insult – consultant) your doctor.
- 397.The astronauts were told that something was wrong (of – with – on – off) Hal.
- 398.The (pressure – compressor – treasure – processor) inside the spaceship was falling fast and all the air was disappearing.
- 399.He had to find Hal's controls so that he could (take – put – turn – see) off the computer.
- 400.The money will go to the San Francisco AIDS (foundation – found – founded – founder).
- 401.Our house has been much less hot since we (put – did – installed – made) air conditioning.
- 402.It is amazing how some animals can (survive – survey – alive – die) in the desert.
- 403.It is not always easy to get a mobile phone (sign – noise – signal – side) in the desert.
- 404.I like to do (loyal – freelance – voluntary – hopeful) work at the hospital. I don't get paid, but I enjoy helping the people there.
- 405.Scientists often do experiments to prove a particular (theory – habit – custom – tradition).
- 406.The police do not know the (challenge – reason – cause – benefit) of the accident yesterday.
- 407.Something which is (compatible – invisible – audible – flexible) is impossible to see.
- 408.The balloon (raised – aroused – rose – arose) gently in the air.
- 409.A/An (cause – reason – result – explanation) is something that happens or exists because of something else.
- 410.There are some sports where it is good to (earn – win – beat – gain) weight, rather than lose it.
- 411.To (please – decrease – increase – release) means to stop holding something.
- 412.Farmers water their crops (regularly – bitterly – warmly – formerly) to make sure they grow well.
- 413.A/ An (operation – experiment – process – illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.
- 414.(Fever – Paralysis – Flu – Cancer) is a serious disease in which cells in someone's body grow in a way that is not normal.
- 415.Her parents died in her childhood and she was (rose – aroused – arose – raised) by her uncle.
- 416.His broken leg is the direct (result – series – process – sequence) of his own carelessness.
- 417.(As – The same – Like – Likely) most people, he thought that plants get their food from soil.
- 418.The scientist decided to test the theory with (expeditions – expenses – experiences – experiments).
- 419.His height was the (like – unlike – likely – same) as it had been five years earlier.
- 420.The heavy rain has (resulted – caused – reasoned – done) floods in many parts of the country.
- 421.The tooth was (removed – located – founded – proved) under local anesthetic. مخدر موضعي

422. She (signed – signalled – resigned – designed) to the bus driver to stop.
423. He (earned – gained – won – escaped) valuable experience while working on the project.
424. An accident at the power station could result in the (lease – please – release – ease) of large amounts of radiation.
425. Police suspect there may be a (link – blink – pink – shrink) between the two murders.
426. Diabetes is a/an (access – badness – illness – deafness) which affects a lot of people.
427. It is a complex (process – cure – amount – theory) to generate electricity from nuclear energy.
428. Our English teacher wants us to form a (lack – blink – link – stick) between our school and a school in England.
429. They put a new telephone (mast – blast – beast – cast) on the roof of the building.
430. My mother bought a new washing machine and my uncle is going to (destroy – damage – install – rebuild) it this evening.
431. Bad traffic is (resulting – causing – reasoning – making) a lot of people to be late for work today.
432. We bought a new programme for our computer and the (restoration – installation – appreciation – distillation) has been successful.
433. This timetable is very old and the information is (inhabited – installed – inaccurate – incapable).
434. The primary school children were very noisy and the teacher started to be (impatient – impolite – improper – imprecise).
435. A (nest – column – mast – sail) is tall pole often used for sending radio or television signals.
436. You could use a (mast – pole – tower – stick) to help you to walk.
437. Plants and trees (gain – win – earn – make) their own food.
438. If you have (cancer – diabetes – measles – experiments) you must not eat too much sugar.
439. We have several (theory – theoretical – theories – theoretically) about how this disease spreads, but we need to do more studies.
440. Some scientists still believe in Darwin's (function – theory – diary – delivery) of evolution.
441. The government has been working to secure the (removal – release – disease – increase) of the hostages.
442. She spent a considerable (mount – count – discount – amount) of money on clothes.
443. (Artistically – Atomically – Theoretically – Historically), anyone can travel to the moon.
444. You should check the plant for any (impossible – credible – visible – sensible) signs of disease.
445. The air is full of millions of (incurable – intolerable – invisible – invaluable) germs.
446. The kidney plays a vital role in the (removal – remedial – regional – residual) of waste products from the blood.
447. A red light is usually a (scandal – signal – seasonal – suicidal) for danger.
448. We could walk up a (mast – pole – tower – stick) to get a good view?
449. We put a flag on a (mast – pole – tower – stick)?
450. This information is not correct. It is (unaccurate – accurate – inaccurate – imaccurate).
451. Fatma is very (unconscious – conscientious – conservative – convinced). She always does her homework carefully and on time.
452. When they are applying for a job, some people start their (BSc. – AD – DVD – CV) with personal details. Others put their qualifications first.
453. Our school is very (sterilized – organised – despised – devised). The staff and students are always on time and everyone knows exactly what they have to do.
454. If you want them to interview you for the job, send them your (BA – CV – WC – BC).
455. You are the most (well-established – well-organised – well-behaved – well-dressed) person I know. You never forget anything and you are never late.
456. My uncle was always (conscientious – jealous – envious – ambitious). He was always looking for a better job.

- 457.If you need any medicine, there is a (chemistry – pharmacy – privacy – policy) in the village.
- 458.My father has an (abandoned – accomplished – established – attended) company. It has been in business for over 100 years.
- 459.The company received over 100 CVs from interested (applicants – employers – bosses – managers).
- 460.He is a very good man. He always does his work (conscientiously – carelessly – lazily – suddenly).
- 461.Warda is the best (candy – sandy – certificate – candidate) for the job. She should get it.
- 462.A (geneticist – physicist – enthusiast – pharmacist) is someone whose job is to prepare medicines in a shop or hospital
- 463.The campaign was poorly (deprived – furnished – organised – trained), so it did not succeed.
- 464.Even though he has only been here for six months, he can speak English (abruptly – arrogantly – fluently – currently).
- 465.My father has (ignored – avoided – prevented – achieved) many things to be proud of in his life.
- 466.Sara is (blunt – affluent – fluent – frequent) in three languages: Arabic, English and German.
- 467.Most of the houses in our (flat – neighbourhood – apartment – hotel) are quite old.
- 468.An (announcement – appointment – argument – achievement) is something important that you have done.
- 469.Etc. is a/an (abbreviation – shorten – small – reduce) for et cetera.
- 470.(Daytime – Daydream – Daycare – Daylight) is a centre where people who are old or ill can be looked after during the day.
- 471.I filled in the (abbreviation – absorption – application – allegation) form and sent it off.
- 472.Are you (planned – blamed – trained – betrayed) in the use of this equipment?
- 473.I've got a job (conference – interview – advertisement – announcement) tomorrow.
- 474.Both boys and girls can apply (to join – for joining – join – joined) the choir.
- 475.It was not until the 1940s that public opinion polling استطلاع الرأي العام became an (banished – brushed – crashed – established) part of the political process.
- 476.The company hopes that its new (product – production – producer – produce) will sell very well.
- 477.A lot of tourists stay at that hotel because it has a good (reputation – repetition – research – representative).
- 478.She was offered (employees – employer – employment – employable) in the sales office.
- 479.Amir has a lovely voice and often sings in a (choice – clarinet – client – choir).
- 480.He is very downhearted حزين about the poor (greed – grain – grape – grade) he got in school.
- 481.His plan is to get a (debris – degree – decree – referee) in economics and then work abroad for a year.
- 482.The (conduction – production – reduction – infection) of the film cost twenty million US dollars.
- 483.Her (accommodation – ambition – addiction – aggression) was to be a famous singer.
- 484.There is a (daycare – daydream – daylight – daybreak) centre for the elderly in our neighbourhood.
- 485.The exhibition helped her (watch – strengthen – establish – destroy) herself as an artist.
- 486.My uncle's business had a very good (reputation – imputation – tumour – applicant). Everyone knew it sold very good products.
- 487.Khaled has an (application – application form – appointment – applicant) to see the doctor at four o'clock.
- 488.It is important for nurses to get on with their patients, so the hospital is looking for (social – lazy – sociable – unfriendly) young people to train.
- 489.Is your cousin going to (supply – imply – qualify – apply) for the job in the bank?
- 490.At the airport, the disabled man asked me to (assist – resist – set – insist) him with his bags.
- 491.My sister is a nurse and she often helps in the daycare (centre – central – contra – core).
- 492.The (CV – IT – MSc – BSc) Manager makes sure all the computers are working well.
- 493.My brother works as a (sales – sale – sell – sold) assistant.

494. I have very poor technical (bills – skills – hills – wills). Could you help me fix my computer?
495. Getting into university would be my greatest (abandonment – achievement – adjustment – amazement).
496. (Spill – Spell – Skill – shell) is the ability to do something well.
497. A (neighbourhood – fatherhood – brotherhood – manhood) is a small area of town or the people who live there.
498. (Identifiable – Justifiable – Envidable – Sociable) means friendly or liking to be with other people.
499. Every participant will receive a (certificate – permit – permission – mark) at the end of the course.
500. She speaks Spanish with great (fancy – currency – emergency – fluency).
501. My grandfather left his house to my parents in his (well – wall – will – wool).
502. She spoke clearly and fluently (though – over – throughout – into) the interview.
503. (Mandarin – Saccharin – glycerin – Grain) is one of the most spoken languages in the world.
504. Applicants for the job should have a university (agree – referee – retiree – degree).
505. The (minister – president – secretary – clerk) of Egypt asked to have a meeting with the British ambassador.
506. Walid and Emad first became (friend – friends – friendly – friendship) when they met at primary school.
507. You need to be fluent to (transform – transfer – translate – transmit) Arabic poems into English.
508. The farm workers (boiled – sailed – foiled – toiled) in the fields all day.
509. There are (drops – grains – dots – packets) of sand on the floor. Can you sweep it?
510. The old man (spoiled – failed – felled – toiled) up the hill to the market.
511. My cousin is staying in a hotel with his (fellow – shadow – widow – shallow) travellers in Paris.
512. The farmer uses some of his (brain – stain – grain – plain) to make bread.
513. The wind is (going – blowing – raising – jumping) from the north today.
514. In this country, the rain (falls – files – fails – fells) mostly near the coast.
515. The sky starts to turn red just before the sun (sits – spits – falls – sets).
516. It was dark when I woke up because the sun hasn't yet (blown – dropped – risen – fallen).
517. You will be in a (lizard – blizzard – wizard – hazard) if the weather is very snowy and windy.
518. You will be in a (harbor – labour – hammer – downpour) if the weather is very rainy.
519. He became the British ambassador (of – with – to – for) the United States.
520. The teacher was angry because two boys were talking (throughout – without – after – along) the lesson.
521. The official language in China and Taiwan is (Mandarin – Spanish – French – Portuguese).
522. From an early age she had a very strong (cell – drill – grill – will).
523. Sally has achieved her comfortable life only after years of hard (soil – toil – coil – boil).
524. China imports a large amount of (gains – grains – gates – grades) from overseas.
525. Hundreds of old trees were (blown – thrown – flown – drawn) down in the gales.
526. She gave me one book last week and promised to bring the (another – others – other – each other) one on Wednesday.
527. The (clerk – diver – president – minister) is the official leader of a country which does not have a king or queen.
528. The (ambassador – king – queen – president) represents his country in another country.
529. A (will – well – wall – wool) is a document which says who you want to give your things to after you die.
530. The rain was very heavy last night. It was (spilling – pouring – powering – blowing) down.
531. At what time does the sun (set – rise – raise – arouse) in the morning ?
532. At what time does the sun (up – down – rise – set) this evening?
533. My uncle speaks Spanish because he once worked as the Egyptian (personnel – president – ambassador – ruler) to Argentina.

534. There was a (pour – thunder – gale – blow) last night and many buildings were damaged by the wind.
535. There was a (gale – drought – rain – downpour) this morning and many of the roads flooded.
536. If he had a (grain – gram – seed – dust) of sensitivity, he wouldn't ask her about her divorce.
537. Sir Cecil Spring became friends (with – off – for – by) Theodore Roosevelt.
538. My father died, (age – ages – aging – aged) 78.
539. Asia is the biggest (country – city – town – continent) in the world.
540. The (president's – maid's – servant's – plumber's) procession blocked the road yesterday.
541. The earth is one of the (plants – stars – galaxies – planets) which orbit the sun.
542. Finding the killer isn't going to be an easy (comission – task – work – profession) at all.
543. Sometimes tears can (repress – express – impress – confess) feelings easier than words.
544. Don't be (friends – friend – friendship – friendliest) with bad boys because birds of a feather flock together.
545. I wouldn't be surprised if she married that (fellow – pillow – widow – follow).
546. Roger and his wife (tailored – treated – blamed – toiled) round the clock for seven years to make a success of their business.
547. Mercury is the smallest (plan – plain – planet – plan) in the solar system.
548. As the sun (arose – rose – raised – praised), the fog dispersed. انقشع الضباب
549. They diverted (غير اتجاه) the plane to (another – other – others – each other) airport because of the weather.
550. This planet is a (group – gain – grain – grade) of sand in a universe that is so much greater than we can dream.
551. Should I have fish or meat at the restaurant? I really can't (make up – make up for – make – make off) my mind.
552. My little sister is very good at making (for – out – up – off) stories. They are very funny!
553. Mazin has had a (punishment – progress – protection – promotion). He is now the manager of the shop where he was an assistant.
554. It's Kholoud's first day studying science at university, so she needs to find the science (development – department – employment – enjoyment).
555. To (drill – enrol – record – agree) means to become a member of a university course.
556. Munir couldn't find work as a car mechanic so he is going to (retrain – return – revise – replace) as an electrician.
557. My sister wants to be a teacher. She believes teaching is a (reacting – rewarding – reactivating – recalling) career.
558. Doing things for other people can be a very (worsening – winding – worthwhile – wondering) experience.
559. Ayman cannot apply for the job in the bank because he is not (qualification – qualified – quality – qualities) to do it.
560. The largest company in our town has 600 (employers – employees – employ – employment).
561. I've always wanted to paint, so I've (received – put – done – enrolled) on an art course.
562. Menna has worked very hard this year, so she is hoping for a (demotion – promotion – devotion – communication) at work next year.
563. Everyone likes working for Mr. Hamdi. They say he is a very kind (employer – buyer – player – bricklayer).
564. (Meanwhile – While – Worthless – Worthwhile) means useful or enjoyable, although you may spend a lot of time, effort or money doing it.
565. The factory closed and all the workers were made (unseen – wanted – invisible – redundant).
566. Ali has always been (employable – admirable – creative – retraining). He will be a good author.
567. The secondary school in our town (fires – misses – allows – employs) more than 50 teachers.
568. When we arrived at the hotel, the (defeatist – receptionist – biologist – technician) gave us the key to our room.
569. If you have a degree from a good university, you will be very (employ – employment – employable – employee).

570. I believe I have the best (quotations – qualifications – quantities – amounts) for the job.

571. A/An (stupid – mature – elderly – genius) student is a university or college student who is older than 25.

572. A (document – department – adjustment – argument) is one of the parts of a large organisation.

573. Someone that pays people to work for them is called a/an (purchaser – vampire – employer – employed).

574. Someone who is paid to work for another person is called an (invitee – addressee – employee – guarantee).

575. A (promotion – pollution – prevention – motion) is a move to a better job at work.

576. He has (commodity – maturity – continuity – enmity) beyond his years.

577. He was (received – promoted – considered – deprived) to personnel manager last April.

578. He is the head of the English (apartment – appointment – treatment – department) at Cairo University.

579. The project is designed to (allow – save – provide – offer) young people with work.

580. She's in London to (promote – remote – demote – devote) her new book.

581. At university, she studied literature and (creative – causative – additive – addictive) writing.

582. He got a degree in law from the (Upper – Lower – Higher – Open) University.

583. After all the delays, we were anxious to make (out – up for – to – down) the lost time.

584. Road accident victims make (up for – up – off – over) almost a quarter of the hospital's patients.

585. My brother encouraged me to (go – make – do – bring) a degree course in psychology.

586. (Train – Active – Clever – Creative) means to be able to invent new and interesting ideas.

587. A-An (employer – employee – redundant – reluctant) is no longer employed because there is not enough work.

588. (Enrolment – Employment – department – statement) is work that you do to earn money.

589. For me, a park with trees is the (ideal – idealist – idealism – idol) place for a picnic.

590. (Lifelong – Distance – Life – Lifeless) learning means learning that goes on for life.

591. Thanks to information technology, different companies can communicate (with – to – by – over) each other as if they were in the same office.

592. (Involvement – Inclusion – Enrolment – Investment) at this college will take place in September.

593. I cannot believe that it is (sensible – sensitive – senseless – sense) to spend so much money.

594. People need to learn new skills during their (work – job – profession – working) lives.

595. He went back to university to (give – make – do – take) up opportunities to learn things he couldn't earlier in his life.

596. They have already made up their (brains – heads – eyes – minds) where to go for their honeymoon.

597. Finding a solution to this problem's one of the greatest (challenges – forces – changes – faced) which face scientists today.

598. Will our team (liquefy – purify – intensify – qualify) for the second round of the competition?

599. Staff have been (retrained – returned – revolved – recycled) to use the new technology.

600. I (made – did – found – took) up an excuse about having to look after the kids.

601. The Egyptian Museum is a famous (landfall – landlord – landmark – landfill) in Cairo.

602. Jack and Lilly (calculated – cancelled – celebrated – captured) their 50th anniversary with a large party for all their family and friends.

603. If you hit them hard, (drums – violins – pianos – guitars) make a very loud noise.

604. New Year (communications – celebrations – confessions – depressions) in Scotland go on for three days.

605. He became a sporting (celebrity – ability – activity – capability) after winning the gold medal.

606. A (position – composition – preposition – supposition) is the place where someone or something is in relation to other things.

- 607.(Steelworks – Masterworks – Networks – Fireworks) are small objects that explode or bum with a coloured light, used for celebrating special events.
- 608.A/an (drum – accordion – piano – guitar) is a round musical instrument which you play by hitting it with your hand or a stick.
- 609.(York – Folk – Walk – Chalk) means traditional and typical of the ordinary people who live in a particular area.
- 610.You can buy this shirt in (various – venomous – victorious – suspicious) colours.
- 611.Our local university offers a (velocity – variety – viscosity – vicinity) of language courses.
- 612.The guitar is a musical (machine – device – instrument – technique).
- 613.His opinion was supported by (historian – hysterical – historical – history) facts.
- 614.It was highly (irresistible – irritable – repairable – irresponsible) of him to leave the children on their own in the pool.
- 615.The Chinese New Year (festival – capital – classical – funeral) takes place between the 21st of January and the 19th of February.
- 616.Fruit and vegetables are less expensive this year because the farmers had a very good (storm – drought – food – harvest)
- 617.Folk music usually develops in (international – global – coastal – local) communities.
- 618>Your exam results will (depend – end – blend – spend) on how hard you study for them.
- 619.A/An (village – continent – mountain – region) is a large area in a country.
- 620.Fatma's voice is very (distinctive – detective – constructive – destructive). I always know when she is talking to someone.
- 621.Mobile phones (involve – evolve – revolve – solve) all the time. They were large, then very small, and now some of them are large again.
- 622.When Ahmed's parents go out, it is his (reality – ability – credibility – responsibility) to look after his younger brothers and sisters.
- 623.Fawzi's family come from a remote (era – region – regain – store) in the far east of the country.
- 624.The shop is giving (out – off – up – away) a pen with each book that you buy.
- 625.The explorers tried to climb the mountain, but gave (out – off – up – away) when they realized it was too dangerous.
- 626.The teacher asked me to give (out – off – up – away) a test paper to each student in the class.
- 627.The old car is giving (out – off – up – away) a lot of smoke.
- 628.The time that it gets dark (concentrates – depends – blames – designs) on the time of year.
- 629.Television soon replaced the cinema as the most popular form of (entertainment – assignment – attainment – environment).
- 630.Children (teach – play – learn – hate) folk music from their families, friends or neighbours.
- 631.Today, we can listen to music from other (captures – counters – cultures – culprits) around the world.
- 632.A (profession – procession – process – recession) of mourners مشيعون followed the coffin. نعش
- 633.The (evolution – revolution – population – pollution) of human life was a gradual process.
- 634.In the past all crops were (invested – assisted – harvested – insisted) by hand.
- 635.To (focus on – insist on – put on – depend on) is to change according to something else.
- 636.Cultures have their own festivals and (regions – styles – tools – landmarks) of music.
- 637.The musical instruments used in folk music (compare – different – various – vary) from place to place.
- 638.One of the (revolutions – evolutions – purposes – discoveries) of folk music has been to help people to work.
- 639.Today, most modern music is written for (entertainment – enrolment – instrument – development).
- 640.The children gave (off – up – out – away) their toys for a charity.

641. I tried the puzzle but gave (off – up – out – in), as it was too difficult.
642. There are (sculptures – fireworks – celebrations – processions) of kings and queens in the temples of Luxor.
643. Sham El-Nessim is a festival which (manors – celebrates – marks – serves) the beginning of Spring.
644. Over the years, most folk music have been made up to help people get (up – through – into – out of) their work.
645. Van Gogh, perhaps Holland's most (calculated – cancelled – celebrated – celebrity) artist, died in poverty.
646. The castle occupies a strategic (post – portion – position – petition), overlooking the valley.
647. They (dried – believed – served – evolved) a new system for running the factory.
648. He still feels (responsible – restored – stored – satisfied) for her death.
649. Some (celebrations – celebrated – celebrities – celebrates) were interviewed on TV last night.
650. Many countries celebrate New Year with (fire blankets – fireworks – fire fighters – fire extinguishers).
651. Most children's television programmes aim to educate and (entertain – retrain – contain – drain) at the same time.
652. The film is an important (landfill – landlord – landslide – landmark) in the history of the cinema.
653. The police quickly cleared (up – off – over – down) the mystery of who took the money from the bank last week.
654. It was a difficult journey but we (succeeded – enabled – managed – could) to get to the village before it got dark.
655. The room was very noisy and Walid found it hard to concentrate (on – with – of – about) his work.
656. Hitler (rented – ruled – pulled – blended) Germany for only 12 years.
657. My grandmother always feels concern (with – on – for – at) her grandchildren when we are away from home.
658. The sheep escaped through a (nap – sap – gap – trap) in the fence. سور
659. New cars and electrical goods are usually (transmitted – transported – translated – travelled) around the world on giant ships.
660. When you revise, take regular breaks because it is difficult to (concern – conclude – concentrate – confirm) for more than about an hour.
661. They always (take – clear – bring – get up) up their bedrooms before they go out.
662. (Somalia – Syria – Swaziland – Switzerland) is a country in the centre of Europe.
663. A/An (conference – meeting – lecture – interview) is a talk to a group of people about a subject.
664. To (bring – take – do – clear) up something is to explain something that is confusing or mysterious.
665. If a book is (non-fiction – fiction – fictional – historical), it is about real facts or event, not imaginary ones.
666. She (managed – packaged – ranged – hanged) a clothes shop two years ago.
667. If something is (Stress – Access – Swiss – Chess), it comes from Switzerland.
668. The government wants more people to use public (sport – airport – transport – bars) instead of private cars.
669. She's beginning to get (leaks – wrinkles – breaks – weaknesses) around her eyes.
670. They never (cleared – cleaned – cloned – called) up the mystery of the missing money.
671. It's a news reporter's job to separate fact from (friction – fiction – section – connection).
672. Mickey Mouse is a/an (fictional – intentional – additional – international) character.
673. Chess requires a very high level of (corporation – coronation – concentration – combination).
674. After a year without (beat – defeat – state – concrete), the team now is the best in the country.
675. The film was about a/an (evil – devil – civil – triple) genius who wanted to control the world.
676. When the new (polar – ruler – solar – caller) came to power, he made peace with all his former enemies.
677. A special bus (printed – stated – walked – transported) the tourists from the airport to a hotel.
678. "Dinner Party", a novel by Bill Davies, was made (to – about – into – for) a film.
679. Who was the last team to (gain – win – defeat – lose) your favourite sports team?

680. Meg and her brother (succeed in – pass – cross – manage to) travel back to earth.
681. We have to read a (sum – summarise – sum up – summary) of a book in English next week.
682. You must come (round – on – of – in) to my house when you've finished it.
683. He had worked (at – of – about – on) a project that allowed people to travel into space.
684. She can find her father by travelling through a (plane – ship – lap – gap) in time and space.
685. The planet is (ruled – role – rolled – pruned) by something like a big, evil brain called IT.
686. Your skin has (disappeared – bleached – worn – wrinkled) because of aging.
687. Where is she from? – I'm not sure. I can (clear – check – defeat – allow) online.
688. Her first book was (published – polished – disappeared – discovered) in 1945.
689. The (arrival – culture – coral – moral) of the story is that love is stronger than evil.
690. She found life difficult when he father (transported – disappeared – defeated – allowed).
691. His lectures are interesting because he is a creative (lecturer – butcher – diver – driver).
692. There is an interesting (architecture – pressure – lecture – structure) at the university about global warming and I'm not going to miss it.
693. My brother loves reading novels, but I've always preferred reading (non-fiction – non-organic – non-nuclear – non-renewable) books.
694. She cleared (up – of – in – over) the kitchen and took the rubbish out through the back door.
695. He was concerned (of – about – in – into) his physics exam.
696. There was a wide (gap – map – trap – clap) between the views of the two politicians.
697. Each new leader blames his predecessor for all the (devils – rivals – evils – drills) of the past.
698. She hasn't been seen for four days and there is (concern – conceit – concept – concrete) for her safety.
699. This hotel is (considered – connected – consisted – contained) to be the best one in the city.
700. Many (communities – communications – companies – commuters) travel to work in Cairo on the metro.
701. The metro line goes through a (way – road – bridge – tunnel) under the river.
702. Old bridges used to be made of wood, but modern ones are usually made of (concrete – concert – conquest – condensation).
703. Many modern houses have solar (power – power stations – bases – panels) on their roofs to get energy from the sun.
704. I like it in the morning when the fist (rays – displays – trays – sprays) of sunshine come into my room.
705. During the storm, there was a power (shut – cut – input – output) and all the lights went out.
706. Many people worry about the (sessions – emissions – missions – pressures) from cars, which can pollute the air.
707. The best way to the coast is to take the (drill – hall – hole – tunnel) through the mountains.
708. To make a tunnel through the mountain, machines first have to (drill – fill – still – bill) a big hole.
709. The factory plans to (resist – arrest – invest – detest) in new computers.
710. The guidebook said that Khan el-Khalili is (considered – continued – regarded – remained) to be one of the most exciting markets in Egypt.
711. The rock was cut (into – with – of – at) a rectangular shape. علي شكل مستطيل
712. The quickest way to get to the city centre is to (come – do – travel – take) an underground train.
713. Some people (communicate – commute – complain – compete) long distances while others work close to home.
714. My father studied (engineer – engineers – engineered – engineering) at university and has designed many important bridges.
715. Education is a/an (investment – wish – desire – demand) in the future of a country and its young people.

- 716.The Great Wall of China was a/an (investment – conservative – contemporary – massive) project which took hundreds of years to complete.
- 717.The height of the (street – stiff – staff – cliff) is 25 metres.
- 718.The artist (wasted – carved – curved – starved) the sculpture from a massive piece of stone.
- 719.If you want to ask the teacher a question, you should (rise – arouse – rise – raise) your hand.
- 720.The Sphinx is (postponed – possessed – preceded – positioned) near the Pyramids at Giza.
- 721.The statue is built on a hard (basic – base – case – brass) made of concrete.
- 722.The (width – breadth – length – wealth) of the Great Wall of China is 6,400 kilometres.
- 723.The Great Pyramid is about 150 metres (height – weight – high – low).
- 724.To (carve – crave – achieve – activate) means to cut stone or wood into a particular shape.
- 725.To (bright – sight – fight – illuminate) is to make light shine on something.
- 726.To (erase – chase – raise – praise) is to move something to a higher position.
- 727.Building the Aswan High Dam meant that the Nile Valley would be (fed – fled – flooded – dead).
- 728.(Continually – Individually – Manually – Eventually), the wall reached a length of 6,400 km.
- 729.Today, the temples are an amazing (coronation – combination – communication – connection) of ancient and modern engineering.
- 730.He (infected – defeated – affected – invested) his life savings in his daughter's business.
- 731.The statue was (posted – possessed – positioned) at the entrance of the castle.
- 732.The earth is (discriminated – imitated – illuminated – nominated) by the sun.
733. Keep away from the edge of the (cliff – stiff – staff – shelf); you might fall.
- 734.There are a lot of (history – historical – historian – hysterical) monuments in Egypt.
- 735.The Great Wall of China was built to keep the attackers (of – on – up – out).
- 736.This is the greatest monument ever (discovery – discover – discovered – discovering).
- 737.Factories are the main carbon dioxide (emission – emotion – promotion – impression) sources.
- 738.The Great Wall of China is 6,400 kilometres (length – beneath – long – strength).
- 739.Did you know that the (depth – diameter – length – height) of the moon is 3,474 km?
- 740.The Cairo underground system will make Cairo more (attractive – attracted – attract – attraction) to business people and tourists.
- 741.The Cairo Metro is the only underground railway (arrangement – discipline – tidy – system) in Africa or the Middle East.
- 742.The Great Wall of China is the longest (obstruction – structure – instruction – congestion) ever built.
- 743.Egypt is full of examples of amazing (works – jobs – tasks – professions) of ancient and modern engineering.
- 744.The tunnel has a (diameter – size – circle – weight) of over eight metres.
- 745.Foreign (investment – commitment – agreement – appointment) in Egypt rose by 7% last year.
- 746.The computer is capable of storing (aggressive – decisive – massive – depressive) amounts of information.
- 747.At certain times of the year, the sun (illuminates – eliminates – dominates – promotes) the statue of Ramses II.
- 748.The bomb shelter has (attribute –state – concrete – deflate) walls that are three metres thick.
- 749.A wide (face – base – trace – defence) will make the structure much more stable.
- 750.They (pulled – felled – thrilled – drilled) through several layers of rock to reach the oil.
- 751.We didn't (run – manage – make – enable) to go to the exhibition because there were no more tickets.
- 752.How can scientists (count – work – capture – calculate) the age of the tree?
- 753.Many boxes are (made of – made in – made by – made from) cardboard.

754. People put (toothpaste – cream – tablets – pills) on their brush to clean their teeth.
755. Every year, the cells under the bark of a tree (hard – herd – harden – burden) and become new wood.
756. This road is too narrow for all today's traffic, so they are going to (shorten – sharpen – harden – widen) it.
757. That old bridge over the river is very weak. They will have to (lengthen – strengthen – narrow – weaken) it soon.
758. The liquid that carries food in trees is called (tap – nap – sap – lap).
759. My hands (hardened – awakened – broadened – lengthened) after working on the farm.
760. We can determine the (length – width – age – disease) of a tree by counting the rings.
761. We need 3 test (taps – tips – tubes – tops) for this experiment.
762. The oil (extracted – retreated – contacted – conducted) from olives is used for cooking.
763. The garden is 20 metres in (wide – widen – width – the wide).
764. Cutting (in – of – away – down) trees causes damage to the environment.
765. After ten years of travelling around the world, she felt it was time to put down (roots – branches – trunks – leaves) somewhere.
766. They (drilled – pulled – called – felled) into the tree and extracted a thin piece of wood.
767. The (width – health – wealth – filth) of the rings of trees depends on the climate and the amount of rain.
768. Studying the rings of trees shows us (why – when – how much – what) the weather was like hundreds of years ago.
769. The (tapes – tunnels – tubes – channels) carry water from a tree's roots to its leaves.
770. Car tyres and the bottoms of some shoes are made from (rubber – metal – cardboard – paper).
771. The tree's leaves help it to take (in – off – on – for) light from the sun.
772. Scientists tell the age of a tree by (calculating – counting – adding – widening) the rings in the trunk.
773. We can make paper (out – down – over – into) of wood.
774. Wood can be used as a (file – feel – fault – fuel) for cooking and heating.
775. Turpentine is used as a paint (remover – mixer – blender – shooter).
776. This road (contacts – connects – communicates – combines) Assiut with Cairo.
777. I hadn't seen her for ten years, but I (realized – knew – recognized – considered) her immediately.
778. How do you (know – stare – recognize – look) that it is real gold?
779. This documentary is about the (every day – everyday – each day – all day) lives of ordinary people.
780. Wood products can be turned (into – on – of – with) paper.
781. The country's most (valuable – renewable – worthless – hopeless) commodities سلع include gold and diamond.
782. Every year, soft (cells – tubes – seeds – leaves) below the bark of a tree form new wood.
783. Rings of new (trunk – fruit – wood – bark) grow in a tree each year.
784. Turpentine is made from the (fruit – bark – roots – sap) of trees.
785. Medicines and plastics can be made from (rubber – perfumes – wood – chemicals) we get from trees.
786. Some types of ice cream are made from wood (production – products – producing – productive).
787. To (calculate – count – discount – communicate) is to find out something by using numbers
788. This company has (leaves – trunks – branches – roots) in many cities.
789. (Leaves – Barks – Roots – Branches) fall from some trees in autumn.
790. It is important to keep animals (away – out – off – on) from young trees.
791. The function of the (seed – root – trunk – leave) is to hold the tree in the ground.
792. (Stable – Capable – valuable – worthless) means very important or worth a lot of money.
793. The (leaves – roots – bark – branches) are the parts of trees that grow under the ground and find water.

- 794.The hard outside part of a tree is called the (ark – clerk – bark – park).
- 795.(Leaves – Roots – Bark – Seeds) are the flat green parts at the ends of the branches of a tree.
- 796.A fruit grows on a plant or tree and has (leaves – roots – seeds – branches) inside.
- 797.Every year, trees grow extra (rings – leaves – roots- trunks) of new wood.
- 798.Believe it or (don't – not – won't – none), they got married after knowing each other only a week.
- 799.Most painters prefer (turpentine – iodine – alkaline – airline) as a paint thinner because it costs less.
- 800.They published an (extinct – exact – extract – extend) from his autobiography.
- 801.We don't need that old paper bag. You can throw it (off – up – away – down).
- 802.A man (put – did – let – fired) a gun to start the race.
- 803.We all knew about the film because it had a lot of (publicity – duplicity – depository – qualities).
- 804.The police (forecast – forced – made – had) the car to stop before the thieves could drive away.
- 805.We saw a (celebrity – publicity – celebration – fame) at the theatre today. She is a famous singer!
- 806.Today's newspaper has a very interesting report from one of their (accountants – correspondents – engineers – carpenters) in India.
- 807.My friend (saved – prevented – persuaded – made) me to go swimming, even though I felt ill.
- 808.With a little (dissuasion – persuasion – invasion – deprivation), he has agreed to meet tomorrow evening.
- 809.Don't be so (bloody – moody – sandy – greedy). You've eaten enough.
- 810.What's the best (agreement – elimination – treatment – development) for a headache?
- 811.They gave a (stinging – singing – banging – ringing) report about the company's problems.
- 812.A (scorpion – scooter – scope – score) has a poisonous sting.
- 813.A (diamond – stone – pearl – necklace) is a valuable small white round object that forms inside an oyster and is used in jewellery.
- 814.To (form – force – imitate – bring) is to make someone do something they do not want to do.
- 815.A (calamity – causality – capacity – celebrity) is a famous person, especially an actor or entertainer.
- 816.A (presenter – correspondent – interviewer – manager) is someone whose job is to report news from a distant place or write about a particular subject.
- 817.I shouldn't have (thrown – done – cut – taken) away the receipt. I need it to return this shirt.
- 818.Doctors are (beating – heating – treating – sending) him for cancer.
- 819.The submarine (derived – dived – approved – involved) just in time to avoid the enemy attack.
- 820.He noticed she was wearing a string سلسلة of (rocks – dust – pearls – peels) about her neck.
- 821.You don't really want more ice cream - it's just (seed – breed – greed – bleed).
- 822.He was accused of trying to (hike – hide – hire – tire) evidence from the police.
- 823.Drug addiction is one of today's great social (evils – devils – rivals – vessels)
- 824.After he had been (bitten – beaten – ridden – stung) by the scorpion, he was taken to the local doctor.
- 825.He was (heated – seated – treated – prevented) with much more respect after his promotion.
- 826.He went (living – driving – diving – achieving) and found an enormous pearl.
- 827.The thieves used (trickery – bakery – gallery – misery) to get the money from the tourists.
- 828.(Failure – Fail – Success – Succession) is when you achieve what you have been trying to do.
- 829.In 1939, Steinbeck (beat – won – earned – awarded) a prize for his novel "The Grapes of Wrath".
- 830.John Steinbeck's mother's (sons – children – descendants – ancestors) were from Ireland
- 831.When he fell off the ladder, he (cried – led – shouted – laughed) out in pain.

832. Dr Carter is an expert (of – by – about – on) literature.
833. If you want people to buy your book, make sure it is (publicized – generalized – socialized – specialized) in all the major newspapers.
834. Rania has been (happy – pleased – delighted – depressed) because she failed a test.
835. They had to think of a (stick – speck – trick – truck) to get past the guards.
836. I'll report you to the police if I catch you (diving – stealing – taking – getting) again.
837. The officer ordered the soldiers to (attract – attach – attack – tie) their enemies.
838. We all admire him because he (says – speaks – tells – talks) the truth.
839. He didn't really lose his wallet - that's just a (truck – trick – tick – track).
840. Unlike adults, children can't (find – mind – kind – hide) their feelings.
841. (Public – Private – Publicity – Privacy) is the attention that someone gets from newspapers and television.
842. A (driver – fiver – liver – diver) is someone who swims under water with breathing equipment.
843. Economic (Distinction – Drought – Depression – Intention) is a long period when there is not a lot of business activity.
844. (In – At – With – On) their way to the town, the family were followed by thieves.
845. They hid from the thieves in a mountain (curve – fence – cave – base).
846. The market was full of (plumbers – technicians – electricians – merchants) who were selling goods from all over the country.
847. In a (depressed – missed – blessed – possessed) market, it's difficult to sell goods unless you lower your prices.
848. (Deciding – Decided – Decide – Decides) that the pearl was evil, they threw it into the sea.
849. I found out from my grandmother that I had an (investor – actor – conductor – ancestor) who lived in Japan.
850. The book is a great (failure – success – access – address). Everyone wants to read it.
851. You should never look (directions – directly – director – direct) at the sun.
852. Don't go near the fire because it is giving off a lot of (hot – heat – warm – fire).
853. It was very hot, so we sat (over – on – beneath – at) a big tree and had a rest.
854. Look at that cat! It is (chasing – running – cheating – chatting) a mouse.
855. If it doesn't rain soon, there will be a (draught – flood – gale – drought).
856. The Nile's floods used to (care – cure – occur – clear) every year.
857. Water boils at 100 degrees (percent – centigrade – centimeters – hot).
858. When there is a/an (tips – eclipse – lips – drips), of the sun, everything goes dark and the birds stop singing.
859. If it rains so hard that the soil cannot (include – consist – absorb – develop) water quickly enough, there are floods.
860. Greece and Spain are in (westerly – southern – southerly – the south) Europe.
861. An eclipse of the sun is a strange natural (phenomenon – photocopy – photocell – phobia).
862. Alexandria is in the (north – northern – northerly – westerly) of Egypt.
863. Where we live, the wind usually blows in a (southerly – south – west – east) direction.
864. Storms can cause (curious – serious – strong – high) damage.
865. (Important – Strong – Heavy – Rich) rain and strong winds destroyed buildings all over the country.
866. Denmark is in (arctic – the north – northern – northerly) Europe.
867. To (cause – reason – occur – take place) means to make something happen.
868. (Lighting – Lightning – Shining – Beaming) is the light you see during an electrical storm.
869. A (geyser – pond – lake – ocean) is a hole in the earth from which hot water can rise.
870. (Ultrasonic – Ultraviolet – extra violet – violet) rays means light which can make people's skin go darker.

- 871.The earthquake (resulted – caused – prevented – avoided) millions of people to abandon their homes.
- 872.Sugar (occurs – happens – takes place – finds) naturally in fruit.
- 873.They drove their car in an easterly (direction – deduction – production – connection).
- 874.The ultraviolet rays cause the skin to (bring – come – go – lose) darker.
- 875.He began to lose his (sight – sights – nights – fights) six years ago.
- 876.The very cold weather caused the river (frozen – freezing – to freeze – freezes)
- 877.There's too much crime and (absence – violence – affluence – assistance) on TV.
- 878.Alexandria is an important Egyptian (court – sort – port – fort).
- 879.The (draught – drought – sight – blight) has made farmers anxious about the harvest.
- 880.When you go out in the hot sun, you should always put cream on your skin to avoid getting (sunlit – sunrise – sunset – sunburnt).
- 881.That house was struck by (light – lighting – lightning – tightening) and burned down.
- 882.The amount of (rainbow – raincoat – rainfall – raindrop) determines the quality of the crop.
- 883.This discovery has given scientists a unique opportunity to study these unusual (phenomena – phenomenon – phenomenal – phenomenally).
- 884.The atmosphere absorbs most of the sun's (harmless – harming – harm – harmful) rays.
- 885.People are not often surprised by (whether – weather – feather – brother) forecasts.
- 886.Dunwich disappeared under the sea after it was hit by a (violent – serious – fast – high) storm.
- 887.The worst storm in Britain, which killed more than 8,000 people, took (part – after – over – place) in 1703.
- 888.In 1887 in China, around a million people died when the Yellow River (flooded – erupted – watered – blew).
- 889.In Europe during the eighteenth century, there was a Little Ice Age when rivers (flooded – froze – boiled – erupted).
- 890.The tree outside the window blocks (in – out – down – over) the sun.
- 891.After days at sea, they finally (sighted – lighted – looked – fought) land.
- 892.Thankfully no one was (destroyed – ruined – harmed – damaged) in the accident.
- 893.The sun is (credible – credibly – incredible – incredibly) strong.
- 894.Don't worry about it. It causes no (hurt – harmful – harm – harmless).
- 895.Ships can't sail in certain (atmospheric – sphere – hemisphere – space) conditions.
- 896.A violent storm (fit – hit – met – set) the area and destroyed some houses.
- 897.In the desert, temperatures in the summer can be more than 50 (marks – grades – certificates – degrees) centigrade.
- 898.We didn't want to see the film because it was about people fighting and being (victim – victor – violent – violet).
- 899.It took me several days to (extract – absorb – upload – include) the fact of her death.
- 900.You cannot see ultraviolet (pays – trays – rays – lays), but they can still damage your skin.
- 901.The (medium – average – coverage – beverage) human lifespan **فترة الحياة** in the developed countries has increased over the last hundred years.
- 902.This money helps people out of work because of (disability – ability – mobility – utility) or injury.
- 903.The ozone (tyre – carrier – layer – payer) around the earth protects us from the ultraviolet rays.
- 904.If the equipment is not efficient, we'll have to (replace – place – displace – implant) it.
- 905.They have decided to (collaborate – repeat – update – corrupt) the computer systems.
- 906.The report has been based on (inaccurate – indigestible – intolerant – inefficient) information.
- 907.She (impressed – compressed – dressed – pressed) the button, but the machine didn't work.
- 908.She has succeeded in any (pole – rule – role – post) that she played in her films.

- 909.This was a very (impressive – passive – massive – decisive) performance by the young player.
- 910.He (destroyed – damaged – smashed – broke) the record for the 100-metre race.
- 911.I've got one or two (backing – lacking – aching – tracking) muscles after yesterday's run.
- 912.He doesn't speak Russian (fluently – good – quick – fluent) enough to get the job.
- 913.All the staff are (authentic – climatic – diabetic – enthusiastic) about the project.
- 914.They have been seen together on two (accurate – pirate – desperate – separate) occasions.
- 915.A.P. Pharma is a/an (released – established – charged – recharged) pharmaceutical company.
- 916.The American Heart (Association – Appreciation – Abbreviation – Admiration) is dedicated to fighting heart diseases.
- 917.Being aware of (moral – mineral – neutral – cultural) differences helps us understand people from other cultures.
- 918.Lack of (system – discipline – disorder – misunderstanding) at home may cause students to behave badly at school.
- 919.You'll (spring – spin – spoil – split) your appetite for dinner if you have a cake now.
- 920.It is a custom among the Japanese to (remove – move – throw – polish) their shoes before entering a house.
- 921.He has a (connection – constellation – collection – complexion) of rare coins.
- 922.Education should be (relevant – abundant – affluent – combatant) to the child's needs.
- 923.Medicine should not be (comprehensible – divisible – accessible – inexpressible) to children.
- 924.His abilities are not fully (communicated – appreciated – irritated – illuminated) by his employer.
- 925.She wanted to fly (solo – lonely – one – bingo) across the Atlantic.
- 926.He tried to cover up his mistakes but in (van – vain – fan – fame).
- 927.His (surveillance – freelance – imbalance – ambulance) work brings him about \$200 a year.
- 928.We must make the most efficient use of the (available – admirable – applicable – avoidable) financial resources.
- 929.The (lunch – punch – crash – launch) of the space shuttle Columbia has been delayed.
- 930.(Express – Access – Stress – Press) and tiredness affect your powers of concentration.
- 931.In his new book he described life in a (weight – weighing – weightless – weighty) environment during his period in space.
- 932.It is thought that a gas (break – lake – leak – peak) may have caused the explosion.
- 933.He viewed his (mission – procession – process – operation) in life as helping the disabled.
- 934.A two-year old boy was (cowardly – horribly – friendly – greatly) murdered last night.
- 935.These discs are very modern. They (spring – sting – spin – stem) 3600 times a minute.
- 936.My cousin is now a (consultant – servant – contestant – protestant) heart surgeon in Sweden.
- 937.Agriculture is the (association – foundation – organization – animation) of the national income.
- 938.They escaped through an emergency (existence – exercise – exit – axis) and called the police.
- 939.He tried to speak, but she (corrupted – interpreted – disrupted – interrupted) him.
- 940.They had (installed – insulted – detested – asserted) a new phone line in their apartment.
- 941.She (signed – resigned – signaled – sounded) to a passing taxi and told the driver to take her to the city centre.
- 942.The trees around the house made it (invisible – divisible – indivisible – invincible) from the road.
- 943.He used a (dressmaker – sticker – speaker – pacemaker) after suffering serious heart trouble.
- 944.He is a diabetic and has to (reject – direct – inject – insert) himself with insulin every day.
- 945.A radio (blast – mast – cast – flash) is used to transmit radio or television signals.
- 946.There is convincing evidence of a (shrink – blink – link – sting) between exposure to the sun and skin cancer.
- 947.He has built up an (envious – enviable – envying – infectious) reputation as a heart surgeon.
- 948.He has been singing in the school (chair – office – room – choir) since he was 10.

- 949.I wish I were a more (society – societal – sociable – socialist) person.
- 950.She studied four foreign languages but was (fluent – fond – foul – full) in only two of them.
- 951.If you are made (reduced – decreased – contestant – redundant), your employer tells you to leave because your job is no longer necessary.
- 952.Her (promotion – deviation – movement – motion) to sales manager made everyone surprised.
- 953.Even in prison, his (follow – following – fellow – follower) inmates treated him with kindness.
- 954.He was a highly (liquefied – horrified – qualified – fired) employee. Everyone respected him.
- 955.We all felt that we had done something (worthless – worthwhile – damaging – hurting) for the local community. It was great.
- 956.“Shawshank Redemption” is an important (trademark – blue mark – false mark – landmark) in the history of the cinema.
- 957.The celebrations started with a (mission – process – procession – precision) through the town.
- 958.The medical (commodity – community – county – creativity) continues to make progress in the fight against cancer.
- 959.Mars is sometimes called the Red Planet because of its (distinctive – instinctive – decisive – recessive) colour.
- 960.The internet is the most popular form of (argument – employment – statement – entertainment).
- 961.Colour televisions have (involved – revolved – evolved – rivalled) into digital televisions capable of showing digital pictures simultaneously.
- 962.Children (vary – bully – rally – hurry) considerably in the rate at which they learn their lessons.
- 963.Protecting the environment is every man’s (mobility – ability – stability – responsibility).
- 964.Her book won the National Book Award for (nonsense – nonfiction – nonstop – nonprofit).
- 965.I’ve decided to (collaborate – communicate – concentrate – congratulate) all my efforts on finding somewhere to live.
- 966.A person’s character isn’t determined by how he or she enjoys victory, but rather how he or she endures (debate – defeat – heartbeat – retreat).
- 967.Cells cannot normally be seen without a microscope, being about one-thousandth of a millimetre in (diameter – barometer – thermometer – kilometer).
- 968.Unemployment remains a/an (rival – devil – evil – jail) that touches the whole community.
- 969.After nine months of (aggressive – defensive – conclusive – massive) losses, the company finally closed down.
- 970.Massive (investment – imprisonment – involvement – entertainment) is needed to modernise the country’s telephone network.
- 971.Peter and his brother (plant – refuse – practise – promise) playing tennis every day.
- 972.Most of the data on the hard disc was corrupted by the (power – strength – force – energy) cut.
- 973.You should always make the most (appointed – cooperate – appropriate – upgrade) choice.
- 974.She (copied – cheated – transformed – transmitted) the phone number into her address book.
- 975.We do not (admit – deny – permit – commit) smoking in this office.
- 976.The (economic – economical – electrical – eccentric) reform brought about great change in the lives of the common people.
- 977.The new power (department – office – room – station) produces vast amounts of energy.
- 978.Astronomers can (count – calculate – computerize – account) when there will be eclipses of the sun and moon.
- 979.The sun’s (rays – rise – raids – weeds) can penetrate water up to 10 feet.
- 980.(Brake – Bake – Bark – Bike) is the tough material that covers the outside of a tree.
- 981.Plants (emit – absorb – release – exit) carbon dioxide from the air and moisture from the soil.
- 982.One man died when he was struck by (lightning – lighting – tightening – lightening).

- 983.The (natural – usual – average – unknown) adult man burns 1,500 to 2,000 calories per day.
- 984.I really can't understand this. It's so (confusing – complaining – completing – competing).
- 985.Several players had to be (decided – distracted – disciplined – disputed) for violent behavior.
- 986.The number of employees was (caused – reduced – refused – demanded) from 40 to 25.
- 987.Everyone was (respected – respectable – respect – respectful) towards him.
- 988.She does some (voluntary – volunteered – volunteering – volunteer) work at the local hospital.
- 989.They export their products to markets (throughout – above – down – all) the world.
- 990.The (complex – compare – compete – combine) structure of the brain is difficult to understand.
- 991.The country was finally united under one (killer – ruler – caller – seller).
- 992.Now is a good time to (waste – save – pass – invest) in the property market.
- 993.As well as being a sociable person, he's always been a/an (conscious – conscientious – unconscious – conscience) worker.
- 994.The Industrial (Revolution – Resolution – Reservation – Revelation) started in England towards the end of the 18th century.
- 995.We must take action to cut down vehicle (emissions – missions – mansions – motions).
- 996.My parents still (meet – deal – treat – beat) me like a child.
- 997.The place was(transmitted – transported – transformed – translated)from a quiet farming village to a busy port.
- 998.He spent almost two years(committting – commuting – commanding – communicating)between Cairo and Alexandria.
- 999.To what (mark – degree – start – end) can parents be held responsible for a child's behavior?
- 1000.You should allow a little time after a meal for the food to (digest – insist – resist – detest).
-



★ Exercise on Grammar ★

Choose the correct answer:

1. Yesterday, my sister (gives – has given – gave – would give) me a book she had finished reading the day before.
2. While I (have come – were coming – was coming – came) to school today, I saw an old friend.
3. What (are you doing – were you doing – do you do – have you done) at midday yesterday?
4. While my car (was mending – was being mended – has mended – had mended), I went shopping.
5. As soon as he (takes – has taken – will take – had taken) the photo, he showed it to his friend.
6. As soon as the robbers (had arrested – had been arrested – were arresting – are arrested), they were taken to jail.
7. He (didn't use to – isn't used to – used – uses) need much sleep, but he does now.
8. Yesterday evening, we (were revising – revised – have revised – was revising) for our English test when all the lights went out.
9. Our block of flats (was built – were built – has been built – was building) five years ago.
10. After Mona had played the piano, she (was helping – has helped – helped – will help) her sister with her homework.
11. By the time he was 12, my brother (learnt – had learnt – has learnt – learns) 3 languages.
12. Before I (had had – had – have – have had) breakfast this morning, I had brushed my teeth.
13. When I went to my friend's flat, he (already left – has already left – have already left – had already left) for school.
14. My father retired last week. He (worked – has worked – has been working – had worked) for the same company for 25 years.
15. Adel asked which team was red because he (doesn't see – hasn't seen – can't see – had not seen) these teams before.
16. Jack knew Steve was at the match because Steve (had phoned – phones – was phoning – would phone) him before he went.
17. By the time she (finishes – finished – has finished – was finishing) writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.
18. After I (finish – have finished – had been finishing – had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
19. Before (wrote – writing – had written – has written) this novel, he had become famous as a playwright.
20. After his father had died, the mother (doesn't send – won't send – hasn't sent – didn't send) her son to school.
21. By the time Ahmed was 20, his father (had spent – was spending – has spent – is spending) all his money.
22. He (has found – found – finds – will find) work as a secretary to someone who had been a friend of his father's.
23. The teacher (told – were telling – have told – were told) us to give in our homework on Tuesday.
24. There was a strong smell and the sound of frying. Obviously Mrs. Jones (cooks – was cooking – has cooked – was cooked) fish.
25. We (told – are telling – was told – were told) to give in our homework on Thursday.
26. We (miss – had missed – are missing – have missed) the bus, so we had to walk.
27. He was a successful writer when people realized that his books (had written – written – had been written – wrote) by other people.
28. When I saw him, he (hadn't finished – hasn't finished – wasn't finishing – doesn't finish) his work yet.
29. He didn't know the truth until he (reads – has read – would read – had read) the newspaper.
30. No sooner (he had – has he – had he – would he) left the building than it collapsed.
31. I was terribly afraid because I (have – am – was – had) never flown before.
32. I once (used to read – was reading – had read – have read) the newspaper everyday. Now I don't have the time.
33. I sat down and (did – was doing – was done – had done) my homework.
34. I was reading a book when you (phoned – were phoning – were phoned – had phoned) me last night.
35. She gave it to me while (read – were reading – reading – had read) the newspaper.
36. I didn't answer the phone because I (prayed – was praying – was prayed – had prayed).
37. I (had – was – had had – had) just finished doing the exercise when my father returned home.
38. Where did you (used – using – use – uses) to play when you were young?
39. They (were listening – listened – listen – had listened) to music while their mother was cooking.
40. She (didn't put – wasn't put – doesn't put – isn't put) into prison until she had confessed with her crime.
41. Mona (didn't – wasn't – won't – don't) forgive him until he apologizes for his mistakes.
42. How long ago (will – has – did – had) your uncle begin his new job?
43. The last time I visited Manal (was – has been – did – had been) three months ago.
44. (When – During – While – On) my sleep, someone knocked on the door.
45. Having (had seen – seeing – seen – saw) the film, I went to bed.
46. On arriving home, Adel (discover – discovers – had discovered – discovered) what had happened.
47. It wasn't (after – when – until – before) I had seen Ahmed that I recognised him.
48. It was only when Mum had returned (than – that – then – this) I left home.

- 49.I (enjoy – am enjoying – had to enjoy – have enjoyed) reading novels since I was a young child.
- 50.I (have had – had had – have to have – am having) my own computer for 3 years now.
- 51.My phone (hadn't worked – hasn't worked – wasn't working – isn't working) very well since I dropped it last week.
- 52.I'm sorry. I (had been – was being – am being – have been) really busy recently.
- 53.I have been very ill since we last (have met – met were meeting – had met – met).
- 54.My brother (has just passed – has just been passing – has just been passed – is just passing) his university exams – that's why he looks so happy.
- 55.Have you finished this exercise (for – since – already – ever)? –Yes, I have finished it.
- 56.My father (had travelled – had been travelling – has travelled – is travelling) to Asia six times in the last two months.
- 57.A fire (had broken – has broken – is broken – has been broken) out at a hotel in the city centre. The fire is burning now.
- 58.It is the best decision I have (ever made – never made – been made – made ever) in my life.
- 59.Don't take that cup. I (have finished – have been finishing – haven't finished – hadn't finished) my coffee yet.
- 60.That's the first time I (saw – was seen – have been seeing – have seen) you get angry.
- 61.I (write – am writing – was writing – have written) stories for as long as I can remember.
- 62.His books (influence – influenced – has influenced – have influenced) children for many years.
- 63.This is the most interesting book I have (never – ever – yet – just) read .
- 64.Oh! I (lost – lose – am losing – have lost) my passport. What should I do?
- 65.My cousin has lived abroad (when – for – ago – since) his childhood.
- 66.Omar, (has – have – did – had) you read that book I recommended?
- 67.I can't phone my parents because I (lose – lost – have lost – had lost) my phone.
- 68.Have you (ever tried – tried ever – never tried – tried never) English food?
- 69.Basel (isn't – didn't – wasn't – hasn't been) hungry because he has eaten a big lunch.
- 70.He (eats – has eaten – had eaten – is eating) three sandwiches up till now.
- 71.These trees (grew – grows – will grow – have grown) phenomenally tall over the years.
- 72.The manager has met many people (when – on – after – since) he arrived at his office.
- 73.I haven't heard from my brother (since – ago – just – for) his travel.
- 74.We started to live here more than 20 years (for – ago – since – so far).
- 75.We have lived here (for – ago – since – so far) more than 20 years.
- 76.Radwa doesn't know what flying is like as she (never flies – has never flown – never flew – had never flown).
- 77You look pale.(Has anything happened – Will anything happen – had anything happened – Was anything happening)to you?
- 78.Agatha Christie's books (have been translated – were being translated – translated – have translated) into more than 40 languages.
- 79.Noha has (already – yet – never – ever) cleaned her room. It looks nice now.
- 80.How long (did – were – had – have) you studied English?
- 81.My brother (is going – will go – has gone – has been) to Paris, he came back last week.
- 82.Where is your father? My father (has been – has gone – had gone – had been) to Cairo.
- 83.It's arranged. We (will go – go – are going – may go) to the Red Sea this summer.
- 84.I think my cousin (will study – studies – going to study – would study) engineering. He is very clever at Maths.
- 85.My German lesson (is stating – starts – has started – start) at four o'clock this afternoon.
- 86.The launch of the satellite (is being – are being – is – was) at 7.50 tomorrow.
- 87.I am studying medicine. I (may be – am going to be – am being – be) a doctor.
- 88.She (will – should – is going to – may) probably do the shopping tomorrow.
- 89.Perhaps they (are visiting – are going to visit – will visit – may visit) us next Saturday.
- 90.Somebody is knocking on the door. I (am going – will go – have gone – go) and open it.
- 91.What are your plans for tomorrow? – I (am going to play – play – have played – shouldn't play) tennis with a friend.
- 92.He's driving at breakneck speed. سرعة قصوى He (has – would have – is going to have – is having) an accident.
- 93.(Will you – Are you going to – Do you – Should you) help me with this heavy bag, please?
- 94.Don't worry. I (lend – am lending – will lend – should lend) you the money you need.
- 95.Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. tomorrow. I (drive – will be driving – have driven – would drive) the kids to school then.
- 96.Look at those black clouds. It (rains – is raining – is going to rain – isn't raining).
- 97.She has decided that she (is studying – is going to study – studies – will study) medicine.
- 98.Be careful! You (will spill – are spilling – are going to spill – spill) your coffee.
- 99.By next Christmas we (will be – are being – will have been – have been) here for eight years.
- 100.By the time we (got – had got – get – getting) to the party, most people will have left.
- 101.By the time we get to the stadium. The match (will have started – is starting – was starting – had started).
- 102.In the future, every new book will probably be (publish – publishing – published – publishes) as an e-book.
- 103.Do you think CD-ROMs will ever (be replaced – be replacing – have replaced – replace) traditional books completely?
- 104.By this time next week, (I'll have heard – I hear – I am hearing – I heard) my test results.

105. We (will be used – are using – are used – will use) less paper if we read e-books.
106. The new underground railway line (will have been built – will be building – has built – have built) by 2012.
107. I'm sorry but your car (won't repair – can't repair – repaired – won't be repaired) this week.
108. It is hoped that the road (is reducing – will reduce – will be reduced – will have been reduced) early morning traffic.
109. The new road (won't be finished – won't have finished – won't be finishing – has finished) until the year 2015.
110. It is said that the number of road accidents (cut – cuts – will cut – will be cut) by 20%.
111. I'm sure that these predictions (will come – will be coming – may come – may be coming) true.
112. I wonder what we (will do – shall do – do – will be doing) this time next year.
113. In five years' time, Ali will probably (be lived – still live – be still living – still living) with his parents.
114. In an hour's time, Hanaa (will be travelling – will travel – travels – travelled) home on the train.
115. It's arranged. We (will swim – will be swimming – may be swimming – may swim) in the red sea tomorrow morning.
116. Where do you think you (would work – may work – will be working – will work) when you're 50?
117. They (may be setting – will set – will be setting – would set) a new company in the future. It's probable.
118. Running too many programs at the same time (will probably make – will probably be made – has probably been made – is probably made) the computer crash.
119. I (will shoot – shoot – have shot – am shooting) you if you come any closer.
120. The traffic is terrible. We (will have missed – miss – are going to miss – are missing) our flight.
121. At one o'clock tomorrow, I (will eat – am going to eat – will be eating – will have eaten) lunch with my friends.
122. We (will have – are having – will have had – are going to have) a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
123. I'm sorry I can't talk now. I (am calling – will call – will have called – to call) you later.
124. I haven't seen my cousin in England for five years. I'm sure she (will grow – is going to grow – is growing – will have grown) a lot!
125. Will you watch this film with me tomorrow evening? – Sorry, I (will read – am going to read – will be reading – am reading).
126. There's a good film on TV tonight. It (finish – finishes – will finish – is finishing) at ten o'clock.
127. There's a good film on TV tonight. I think that it (finish – finishes – will finish – is finishing) at ten o'clock.
128. (Shall you do – Do you do – Are you doing – Will you do) anything next Saturday?
129. We won't start the meeting until you (arrives – had arrived – will arrive – arrive).
130. She won't go shopping (when – as soon as – until – by) she has dusted the furniture.
131. The water is boiling. I (will turn – am going to turn – am turning – turn) the gas off.
132. I'm not at work tomorrow. I (will go – go – am going – have gone) to Cairo on business.
133. I feel dizzy. I think I (will – am – am going to – will be) fall down.
134. There is a hole in the bottom of the boat. I think it (will sink – am sinking – is going to sink – sinks).
135. She intends to (visit – am going to visit – visiting – visited) her aunt next Friday.
136. Before there was a bus to her village, Mona and her brother (had always walked – were walking – have always walked – walk) to school.
137. Aml is nervous because she (never gives – had never given – never used to give – has never given) a talk to the class before.
138. It is very hot in the house. I (am turning – turn – will turn – am going to turn) on the air conditioner.
139. The mechanic (will finish – will have finished – will be finishing – is finishing) repairing my car by the end of the week.
140. When we saw the hotel, we (were knowing – had known – have known – knew) that it was a great place for holiday.
141. Dina (hasn't finished – hadn't finished – not finishing – haven't finished) the test when the teacher told them to stop.
142. The car (was moving – moves – has moved – is moving) fast when it hit the tree.
143. I've tried Chinese food, but I haven't tried French food (already – never – yet – just).
144. The teacher says that we (going to study – study – are studying – studying) relative clauses next week.
145. My grandfather (is being – will be – is going to be – will have been) 70 on his next birthday.
146. The police know what the thief (has done – does – was doing – is doing) at 8 o'clock last night.
147. The tourists (didn't stop – stopped – haven't stopped – won't stop) walking until they had reached the top of the mountain.
148. It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It (was – is going to be – is being – will be being) very hot today.
149. I (won't leave – wouldn't leave – hadn't left – wasn't left) the office until I had checked that all the doors were locked.
150. By the time he (had come – comes – is coming – will come) back home, I will have finished all the exercises.
151. Woman's Day, (when – what – that – which) marks an important event in 1919, is on March 16.
152. Alexandria, (where – what – when – which) my mother was born, is in northern Egypt.
153. He showed me round the town, (where – who – which – that) was very kind of him.
154. Our flat, (which – that – whose – where) is on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.
155. She's written an article (of – with – in – at) which she describes the problems of our society.

156. Dr. Aisha used to go with her father to meetings (at which – of which – to which – for which) she learned to read and write.
157. Her work, (which – who – what – whose) was not appreciated when she was young, made her famous when she was older.
158. I'm hoping to study science at university, (which – that – after which – of which) I'd like to work as a research assistant.
159. The city (that – in which – when – what) I was born is in the south of Egypt.
160. 1837 was the year (where – what – when – which) Victoria became queen of Britain.
161. She asked me where I had been, to (where – what – when – which) I replied, "It's a secret".
162. He says he's busy, by (where – what – when – which) he really means he doesn't want to go out this evening.
163. She is the woman (where – that – when – which) wrote the book.
164. That's the book (where – what – when – which) is a bestseller.
165. I need to talk to someone (where – whom – when – which) I can trust.
166. Mr. Samir, (where – that – who – which) teaches us science, is always friendly.
167. We'd better decide (where – what – when – which) we need to buy.
168. Adel, (whose – what – when – whom) brother won the poetry competition, is my friend.
169. There are very few things of (which – who – whom – that) he is afraid.
170. In 1963 we moved to Boston, (when – which – where – whom) my grandparents lived.
171. I spoke to the worker (cleans – is cleaning – was cleaning – cleaning) my office.
172. Did you like the room (we stayed in – which we stayed in it – that we stayed in it – where we stayed in)?
173. I'd prefer to use a bank (whom – which – whose – where) services are reliable.
174. Wasn't that the summer (whom – when – whose – where) we took the boys camping?
175. Eventually, I reached a stage (whom – which – whose – where) I began to enjoy my work.
176. This is the room in (whom – which – whose – where) my grandfather died.
177. He did something wrong, (for which – by which – at which – to which) he apologized.
178. This is the bank (which – who – where – when) was robbed yesterday.
179. He came with a friend (who – which – whom – whose) waited outside.
180. The people (whom – which – that – whose) were in the bank were frightened.
181. The man (who – which – that – whose) mobile was ringing ran out quickly.
182. Eighteen is the age (in which – with which – at which – by which) you can vote in elections.
183. Have you ever been back to the town (where – that – when – which) you were born in?
184. A vegetarian is someone (which – who – what – whose) doesn't eat meat.
185. The camera has a cover (which made – made – making – is made) of leather.
186. Do you know (whom – who – whose – who's) that man standing near Tom is?
187. Sami went to the Sorbonne, (where – when – which – what) he studied political science.
188. Ahmed Zewail is the scientist (whose – who – that – what) discoveries benefit the world.
189. The man about (whom – when – who – that) you told me yesterday is here to see you.
190. That's the knife (by which – at which – which – with which) he was killed.
191. The tourists (which – who – whose – whom) stay had ended left to their countries.
192. The treatment will continue until the patient reaches the point (where – when – that – which) he can walk correctly and safely.
193. The shop, (when – where – that – which) I visited last week, has some great souvenirs.
194. I could not decide (which – what – that – who) to wear to the wedding party.
195. This is a book (which – where – in which – at which) the hero travels to space.
196. Saturday, (that – on which – where – what) we play football, is always a busy day for me.
197. Florence Nightingale wanted to be a nurse, (who – which – whom – that) her family did not think was a suitable job for her.
198. Emily Dickinson did not like to leave her home, (which – whose – that – where) she wrote most of her poems.
199. Emily Dickinson, (whose – when – what – which) poems were published after her death, was a very famous American poet.
200. Dr. Aisha, (that – who – whom – whose) was born in 1913, wrote in Al-Ahram.
201. When he was a child, he was good at (both – all – each – every) writing and playing the piano.
202. She spent nearly (either – neither – every – all) her life at home.
203. She spent about (half – every – either – both) of her time writing poems.
204. I don't like (neither – every – nor – either) of the T-shirts.
205. (Each – Every – All – Both) engineer in the factory was given a separate job to do.
206. (All – Every – Either – Both) the students in my class speak English very well.
207. The tour guide gave (both – each – all – half) tourist a ticket to enter the museum.
208. Two men wanted to marry her, but she accepted (all – every – either – neither) of their offers.

209. We want (every – all – either – both) visitor to our hotels to leave with a smile on their face!
210. (Half – Either – Each – Every) of the five tourists from the north of Europe had blond hair.
211. Do you prefer coffee or tea? I like (all – neither – either – both) of them. I don't like hot drinks.
212. The film was very boring and (half – either – every – both) of the people left before the end.
213. Which of these apples would you prefer? - I don't want (all – either – both – half) of them.
214. You can have (all – half – both – either) the red shirt or the blue one, but you can't have both.
215. I don't go mountain climbing and I don't go mountain walking, (all – either – neither – each).
216. (All – Either – Both – Half) Sue or the girls are going to prepare dinner tonight.
217. (All – Either – Every – Both) information about the new product is confidential.
218. The party went on (all – both – neither – half) night and some of the neighbours complained.
219. What shall we do with (every – each – all – either) of this cardboard?
220. This book was written for (each – every – all – both) children, everywhere.
221. (All – Either – Both – Neither) that we had been told turned out to be untrue.
222. It's at least (half – either – both – neither) a kilometre to those shops.
223. It took them a day and a/an (every – either – both – half) to reach the top of the mountain.
224. They're offering the flowers for almost (all – half – every – neither) price.
225. Ali wasn't at the meeting and (both – so – neither – either) was his assistant.
226. I don't eat meat and my wife doesn't (all – either – neither – half).
227. Almost (each – every – both – all) car pollutes the atmosphere.
228. (Half – Every – Both – All) day is a chance to learn something new.
229. We (half – every – either – all) hope you get better soon.
230. (Either – Both – All – Neither) Ali nor his wife mentioned anything about moving house.
231. Both of her brothers (is – are – has been – was) living in Canada.
232. Applicants for this job must speak French or German, preferably (both – neither – all – every).
233. Children under sixteen can travel (every – both – either – half) fare on trains.
234. He was the only player who played in (half – every – both – all) single match last season.
235. Dolphins use sound to communicate with (every – all – each – no) other.
236. (Every – All – Both – Half) of the two children were born in Italy.
237. There are two restaurants by the park and they are (all – either – each – both) very good.
238. There are two pens on the desk, but (either – neither – both – all) of them is mine.
239. Dina has two brothers, but they are not good at basketball because (either is – both are – neither is – neither are) tall.
240. (All – Both – Either – Each) the rice that you need is in the cupboard.
241. A train leaves to Cairo (every – half – each – either) four hours.
242. I have three sisters. (Both – Every – All – Half) of them are teachers.
243. Half of my friends (like – likes – is liking – has liked) tennis.
244. Each student (wear – wears – are wearing – were wearing) a uniform.
245. Every citizen (have – has – are having – were having) a role in society.
246. (Both – Neither – Half – All) answer is correct.
247. I have two brothers and (both – neither – half – none) of them are older than me.
248. Neither the father nor the children (are – is – were – was) at home yesterday.
249. Neither (did he go – he went – went he – did he went) out nor did he stop talking.
250. The light from the sun is useful for (neither – each – both – either) people and plants.
251. Ahmed was (enough – so – such – too) exhausted that he fell asleep at his desk.
252. I'd put on (enough – so – such – too) a lot of weight that I couldn't get into my trousers.
253. He's tall (enough – so – such – too) to change the bulb without getting on a chair.
254. He had changed (enough – so – such – too) much that I scarcely recognized him.
255. They walked (enough – so – such – too) slowly that they missed the train.
256. Hamdi is tall and fast (enough – so – such – too) to be very good at basketball.
257. I worked (enough – so – such – too) long hours that I didn't have any time to myself.
258. Rami is careful (enough – so – such – too) to make very few mistakes.
259. The question is (enough – so – such – too) difficult for the little boy to answer.
260. The wall was (enough – so – such – too) high to climb over.
261. There were (enough – so – such – too) many people in the room that we couldn't get in.
262. The stadium is big (enough – so – such – too) to hold 50,000 spectators.
263. That ladder is (enough – so – such – too) long to be put on the back of your car.
264. This is (enough – so – such – too) an old tree that it is amazing it is still alive.
265. This book is (enough – so – such – too) famous that nearly everyone has read it.

266. The hat was not big (enough – so – such – too) for me to wear.
267. The boys ran (enough – so – such – too) slowly to win the race.
268. Last week, I read a story that was (enough – so – such – too) difficult to believe.
269. I haven't got (enough – so – such – too) money to buy that coat.
270. We'll have to buy a bigger car. This one is not big (enough – so – such – too) for all of us
271. There aren't (enough – so – such – too) knives and forks for all the guests.
272. The policeman didn't run fast (enough – so – such – too) to catch the thief.
273. She is (enough – so – such – too) a good tennis player that she wins all her matches.
274. Algebra is (enough – so – such – too) complicated for me to understand.
275. It was (enough – so – such – such a) cold weather that there was ice on our car windscreen.
276. This bag isn't light (enough – so – such – too) for me to carry.
277. My grandfather is (enough – so – such – too) wise that people often ask him for advice.
278. It was (enough – so – such – too) a difficult climb that we stopped to rest several times.
279. The teacher spoke (enough – so – such – too) fast for everyone to understand.
280. It was (enough – so – such – too) delicious food that we all asked for more.
281. He plays (enough – so – such – too) well that he could be a professional.
282. It is (so – such – enough – such a) big car that all the family can travel in it.
283. Ahmed thinks that it is (so – such – enough – too) hot to play tennis in the park today.
284. The question was (so – such – enough – too) difficult that nobody could answer it.
285. My sister is (so old – too old – not old enough – such old) to go to school. She is only two.
286. The light from the sun is (such – enough – so – too) strong that you cannot look at it.
287. This bag is very heavy. I'm not strong (such – enough – so – too) to lift it!
288. The bus went (such – enough – so – too) slowly that it was quicker to walk!
289. It wasn't (too dark – so dark – enough dark – dark enough) to see any stars in the sky.
290. He isn't (tall enough – too tall – so tall – such tall) to touch the ceiling.
291. He was (so – such – very – too) a coward that he ran away from the battlefield.
292. These are (so – very – such a – such) tight shoes that I can't wear them.
293. The suit wasn't cheap (so – such – too – enough) for him to buy.
294. It was (so – too – such – such a) rainy day that we stayed indoors.
295. My back aches (so – such – enough – too) badly that I can't lift anything anymore.
296. Such a beautiful lady (is she – she is – has she – she has) that we admire her.
297. Hawaii has (so – such – enough – too) amazing beaches that everyone wants to live there.
298. His mistake was (so – such – enough – too) an unforgivable one that he was sent to prison.
299. They were (so – such – enough – too) close to winning that they felt disappointed with the loss.
300. You were (so – such – enough – too) rude to her that she won't talk to you again.
301. Carbon dioxide (takes – took – is taken – taking) and oxygen is produced by trees.
302. People (have grown – have been grown – are growing – are grown) trees in gardens for thousands of years.
303. The main problem with solar energy is that the sun (does not produce – is not produced – can't be produced – aren't produced) the same quantity of energy all the time.
304. No man (sends – has sent – has been sent – will be sending) to Mars yet.
305. Hala's cousin (is going to be taken – will take – is going to take – will be taking) to the station so he can take the train to Alexandria.
306. Those men (are decorating – were being decorated – have been decorating – were decorating) our house yesterday morning.
307. Many science articles by Clarke (are published – have been published – had been published – will be published) in magazines before the war ended.
308. The new building will be used (to – with – at – by) young children who do not go to school yet.
309. That old hotel (could use – could be using – could be used – could have used) as a museum in the future.
310. Our house (hasn't been – hasn't – hadn't been – won't have) decorated yet.
311. A new school (will build – was building – is building – is being built) near my home and it will be opened next year.
312. Hundreds of sailing boats (can be seen – are seen – could be seen – were being seen) from the beach yesterday. They looked really lovely.
313. Our rubbish (are collected – is collected – was collecting – is collecting) every week.
314. A lot more birds (have been seen – have seen – was seen – saw) on the shore this year.
315. I'm (to take – being taken – taking – to taking) with two other astronauts to a secret location.
316. When the police arrived at the bank, they realised that the money (had taken – has been taken – had been taken – has taken).

317. We (are telling – are told – will tell – be told) exactly what to do in these situations.
318. I'm sure you'll be (interview – interviewing – interviewed – interviews) by a lot of journalists after your mission.
319. A lot is always (learning – to learn – be learned – learned) from space missions.
320. They could (be flown – to fly – flies – to be flying) into space in special rockets.
321. My car needs (to be repaired – to repair – to be repairing – repaired).
322. Let's hurry; the plane is going to (take – be taken – taking – takes) off.
323. The amount of energy that we use every year (must reduce – must be reducing – must be reduced – will reduce).
324. English (speaks – has spoken – had spoken – is spoken) everywhere.
325. Is the exercise (being done – to being done – will be done – doing) now?
326. I think fewer letters (will write – will be written – are written – are being written) in the future.
327. School rules (are having – has to – have to – will have) be followed.
328. Could your maths problem (solve – solved – will solve – be solved)?
329. All the students (had been given – were given – have given – are given) a lot of training before they sail the boats.
330. The TV programme about space (is to show – is showing – is being shown – was shown) now.
331. Meat (should be cooked – will cook – is cooking – be cooked) well before you eat it.
332. Many new ways of saving energy (are being developed – develop – developing – have been developed) by scientists at the moment.
333. I've seen the plans. Two new hotels (are building – were built – will have built – are going to be built) near the beach next year.
334. An old factory (is being seen – can see – can be seen – should see) from my room window.
335. This criminal (is known – can know – knows – is knowing) to police in five different countries.
336. If my car (damages – will damage – has damaged – is damaged) by you, you'll pay for the repairs.
337. The films of Charlie Chaplin (loved – are loved – will love – can love) all over the world.
338. We (are driven – drive – are driving – to drive) to school by my uncle.
339. The accident (was happened – happened – was happening – is happened) just before 10 a.m.
340. The accounts of this company (checked – have checked – is being checked – are checked) regularly twice a month by a tax expert.
341. I had better follow the diet my doctor (has prescribed – is prescribed – has been prescribed – was prescribed) or I'll gain weight.
342. A lot of money (are spent – spent – have been sent – is spent) on weapons nowadays.
343. The advertisement states that no working experience (required – is requiring – would require – is required).
344. The visitors are usually (accompany – being accompanied – to accompany – accompanied) by a guide during the tour of the museum.
345. Can you tell us what we (suppose – are supposing – are supposed – would suppose) to do?
346. The story is about a group of people who (don't know – are not knowing – are not known – known) to each other.
347. The trees in the garden (damages – damaged – got damaged – is damaged) in the wind.
348. I hate (to give – given – being given – giving) orders by anybody.
349. The sun (is risen – is raised – rises – has been risen) in the east.
350. Don't ever let yourself (be influenced – influenced – is influenced – influence) by other people.
351. When a blind man (is seen – sees – is seeing – will see), he should be helped by taking his arm and guiding him.
352. The school has to (built – be built – have been built – builds) before the school year starts.
353. The houses (collapse – are collapsed – were collapsed – collapsing) in the earthquake.
354. Radar (used – was being used – is using – would use) for the first time, to help planes to land.
355. Clarke (was asked – will be asked – were asked – has asked) to work on a film for the famous director Stanley Kubrick a decade ago.
356. The film (is watched – was watched – has been watched – had been watched) by many millions of people since it was made in 2001.
357. By last summer, the new factory (had built – had been built – was being built – has been built).
358. When I returned home, my dinner (was making – is making – was being made – had made).
359. I had waited at the garage until my car (repaired – is repaired – was repaired – were repaired).
360. My mobile (was lost – lost – was being lost – has been lost) in the sports club yesterday.
361. Twelve people (have been sent – was sent – have sent – to be sent) to walk on the moon.
362. Many spaceships (had been flown – are flown – have been flown – are being flown) to the moon before Apollo in 1969.
363. New bridges (have been built – have built – have been building – are built) in Cairo recently.
364. The bread (had not been made – isn't made – couldn't make – made) before we went to bed.
365. This picture (painted – has been painted – was painted – were painted) in the 19th century.
366. This library book is very old. I think it (has been read – reads – will read – will be reading) by a lot of people!

- 367.The boss (shown – showed – was shown – showing) the new computer to his assistant.
- 368.The school windows (have been cleaned – has been cleaned – were being cleaned – were cleaning) already.
- 369.The question was asked (to – of – with – for) David.
- 370.He hoped (to be chosen – to choose – to have chosen – being chosen) for the team.
- 371.He avoided (catching – being caught – to catch – to have caught) by the police.
- 372.He insisted on (seeing – to see – being seen – having seen) by the manager.
- 373.The bus (was broken – broke – breaks – has been broken) down yesterday.
- 374.They turned and (were run – have been run – ran – running) when they saw us coming.
- 375.It is (saying – says – said – say) that the building was started in 237 BC.
- 376.It (has believed – is believed – is believing – had believed) that wolves and foxes were hunted in Sinai 3,000 years ago.
- 377.The newspaper (reports – is reported – has been reported – is being reported) that food prices increased by ten percent last year.
- 378.It (is fearing – has feared – will fear – is feared) that there are no survivors of the crash.
- 379.She is thought to (be suffered – being suffered – have suffered – suffers) from amnesia.
- 380.It has been (reported – to report – reporting – reports) that foreign tourism increased by 20% last year.
- 381.Many of Agatha Christie's stories (have made – has made – has been made – have been made) into films and TV programmes.
- 382.It is believed that young children (can be teaching – can teach – can be taught – are teaching) languages at school.
- 383.More than 50,000 people are believed (to have been killed – to be killed – to be killing – to have been killing) by the earthquake last month.
- 384.He wants (to be examined – to examine – to have examined – to be examining) by the doctor.
- 385.You must never wash food using water that (may fill – may be filled – may be filling – will fill) with toxic chemicals.
- 386.We should all (teaching – to teach – be taught – taught) about the dangers that exist today.
- 387.It is believed that about 4 million tons of waste (goes – to go – will be gone – to be gone) into the Nile every year.
- 388.We (have invited – will invite – has invited – have been invited) to a party at the weekend.
- 389.I expect we (will be told – will tell – have told – had told) where to go.
- 390.Your homework (will be – will have – will – is going to) marked tomorrow.
- 391.Those toys (sell – are selling – are sold – sold) in many shops near here.
- 392.Drive carefully here because the road (was repaired – is repairing – is being repaired – is repaired).
- 393.We can't possibly allow the antiques (to sell – to be sold – to be selling – to being) abroad.
- 394.A box of chocolates was given (at – for – to – with) Amanda.
- 395.I don't mind (being helped – helping – being helping – am helped) by people.
- 396.The law must never (break – broken – be breaking – be broken).
- 397.The bank robbers will (get caught – got caught – get catch – catch) by the police.
- 398.Who are going to (invited – be invite – be invited – have invite) to your wedding party?
- 399.The company might (hire – be hired – to hire – hired) ten new employees.
- 400.The babies (feed – fed – are fed – are feeding) on milk.
- 401.As soon as the tickets (had been booked – had booked – were booking – booked), we went to the theatre.
- 402.Hamlet was written (in – on – by – to) William Shakespeare.
- 403.The whole village (damaged – got damaged – was damaging – damages) by an earthquake.
- 404.They were (being painting – painted – painting – being painted) the house when I arrived.
- 405.She will have (been finished – finishing – be finished – finished) her work by eight o'clock in the evening.
- 406.Nothing was (known – knows – being knowing – knowing) about the missing boy.
- 407.The bank is alleged to (be – have been – get – make) robbed last night.
- 408.Pelé (thinks – is thought – has thought – had thought) to be the greatest footballer.
- 409.People (say – are said – have been said – were said) that he is a spy.
- 410.It is now (know – known – being known – knowing) that Egypt was visited by increasing numbers of visitors last year.
- 411.Khaled is not here at the moment because he (is getting – gets – has got – had got) his hair cut.
- 412.The farmer is getting his horse (check – checking – checked – to check) by the vet.
- 413.Our windows were dirty so we (were having – had – have – don't have) them cleaned.
- 414.My mother (got – made – had – let) me to help her do the shopping this morning.
- 415.Leila usually (has her teeth checked – checks her teeth – has checked her teeth – get her teeth checked) twice a year.
- 416.You can (printing your name – have put your name – get your name printed – get printed your name) on a T-shirt in that shop.
- 417.My father (got – had – has – caused) me tidy my room this morning.
- 418.I usually (make my hair – have cut my hair – get my hair – have my hair cut) once a month.
- 419.Yesterday, we (have had – have – have to have – had to have) our roof repaired after the storm.

420. The teacher (got – caused – had – allowed) us copy the notes from the blackboard.
421. I must have my watch (repairing – repairs – repair – repaired).
422. I'll have someone (decorate – decorated – decorating – decorates) my flat.
423. She got someone (paint – painted – to paint – painting) the house.
424. We are going to have the carpenter (make – to make – made – makes) some shelves for us.
425. We got our neighbours (look – looking – to look – looked) after our dog while we were away.
426. Have your friend (called – to call – calling – call) me if he has any other questions.
427. He (has had – had – is having – will have) tickets sent to his home address yesterday.
428. Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress; she (is having – has had – had had – was having) it made by a designer in Italy.
429. Have you ever had anything (to steal – stole – stolen – stealing) from your house?
430. Your hair is too long. You need to have it (cut – cuts – cutting – to cut).
431. Fareeda had the dentist (to pull – pull – pulling – pulled) out her bad tooth.
432. The park manager wants to (make – do – help – have) the plants watered every day.
433. Parents should (get – have – let – make) their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone.
434. Lamia will have some workmen (to decorate – decorate – decorating – decorated) her house.
435. My mother usually gets me (tidying – tidied – to tidy – tidy) my room at the weekend.
436. The manager (had – made – got – get) a technician to install a new computer programme.
437. My parents usually (get – have – make – let) someone to water the plants at the weekend.
438. My parents get the plants (water – watering – to water – watered) at the weekend.
439. They had ten students (move – to move – moved – moving) into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.
440. Scientists believe that we should (be – do – have – got) mobile phone masts installed in high or remote areas.
441. Before the meeting, the manager always gets the reports (to type – type – typed – typing).
442. I (hadn't – didn't have – haven't – don't have) my hair cut yesterday.
443. I (have – will have – am having – had) my house decorated next week.
444. He always (gets – has – having – getting) his sister to wash his clothes.
445. I will have my car (mended – to mend – have mended – was mending) tomorrow.
446. I get my students (to waste – waste – not waste – not to waste) so much time.
447. The PE teacher had us (ran – run – to run – running) around the playground four times.
448. We had our landlord صاحب المنزل (fix – to fix – fixes – fixed) the broken window.
449. We got the technician (installing – to install – to have installed – install) the new software for us.
450. We are eating in a restaurant tonight because our parents (had – have – are having – have to) our kitchen painted.
451. Khaled told me that he (plays – had played – has played – play) basketball the day before.
452. Samira said that they (can see – could be seen – could see – have seen) all of Cairo from the top of the tower.
453. Leila says that she (was – had been – is – is being) ready now to go to the shops.
454. Mohamed (said – explained – told – admitted) me that he had had a busy morning.
455. Eman said that Damascus (is – be – had been – is being) the capital of Syria.
456. The manager (recommended – suggested – threatened – said) to make us stay in late if we didn't work harder.
457. He (said – asked – wondered – wanted to know) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.
458. She said that she (want – wants – wanted – is wanting) to be a writer.
459. She admitted that her brother (was helping – is helping – he is helping – he was helping) her with her homework that afternoon.
460. She said they (meet – are meeting – have been meeting – were meeting) them there the following Saturday.
461. She (asked – wondered – complained – ordered) that she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
462. They promised that they (phone – would phone – will phone – phones) us when they arrived.
463. He admitted that he (arrives – has arrived – had arrived – will arrive) late the night before.
464. She (blamed – refused – asked – explained) that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.
465. I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.
466. He denied (to be – had been – was – being) at the scene of the crime.
467. I explained that I (would have to – will have to – will – shall) ask my mother.
468. Peter (asked – wondered – promised – wanted) he would phone me that evening.
469. She said, "I (didn't see – won't see – wasn't seen – hadn't seen) anyone until I have finished.
470. She said that she (didn't speak – doesn't speak – hasn't spoken – hadn't spoken) Italian.
471. She refused (lending – lend – to lend – to lending) me the money I needed.
472. He said metals (are contracting – contracts – contract – contracting) when they are cooled.
473. He explained that he (loses – was losing – had lost – to lose) his way in the desert a few weeks earlier.
474. He says water (evaporated – evaporates – is evaporating – was evaporating) if it is boiled.

475. He said that she (was going – is going – will be going – is gone) to learn to drive.

476. They complained that they (are treated – have been treated – will be treated – had been treated) badly by the shop owner the previous day.

477. I said he (was going to – will – may – shall) retire the following year.

478. He (said – encouraged – refused – denied) him to take the exam again.

479. She (insisted – blamed – congratulated – complained) him on getting great exam results.

480. The teacher said the Nile (has been – was – had been – is) the longest river in the world.

481. She says she (is being – is – was being – were) ready for the exam.

482. Nadia said that she (has – has been having – had been having – was having) a test the following week.

483. He promised that he (would – will – can – may) be home the next morning.

484. Mona said that the animal (was – was being – has been – will have been) dangerous.

485. He told me that he had played basketball (the following day – the next day – the day before – the following week).

486. She said that she (can go – will go – could go – may go) home on her own.

487. He said that he (hadn't seen – hasn't seen – haven't seen – won't see) Ali for a long time.

488. He decided (going – gone – to go – goes) to England to study medicine.

489. He said that he (thinks – will think – would think – is thinking) about it.

490. He threatened (to call – calling – he calls – to be calling) the police if I didn't leave.

491. The scientist said, "Atoms (will be – have been – were – are) the smallest elements."

492. He agreed that he would not tell anyone what I (say – saying – will say – had said).

493. Warda said just now that she (is – had been – were – was) hungry.

494. Nadia agreed (would start – will start – start – to start) revising her lessons that evening.

495. Nadia agreed that she (would start – will start – start – to start) revising that evening.

496. He (said – said to – told – complained) me that he had been working as a sales assistant.

497. He said that he (isn't able – wouldn't be able – were able – will be able) to be at the next game.

498. Mary said that she (has just come back – would just come – had just come back – will just come back) from Europe.

499. Sarah said that her head (has been aching – was aching – had been aching – were aching).

500. Michael told me that I (could borrow – can borrow – have borrowed – had borrowed) his book.

501. My father said that he (could – can – will – may) swim very fast when he had been a child.

502. She told me she (sees – is seeing – would see – would have seen) him later.

503. He told me he (is playing – had been playing – was playing – plays) football all morning.

504. He said that he (would have finished – will have finished – finished – is finishing) that paper by the next day.

505. Sarah said that her father (took – takes – is taking – was taking) her to school every day.

506. Hisham asked me (if – weather – that – did) I walked to school.

507. The teacher wanted to know which exams I (passed – have passed – pass – had passed).

508. I (inquired – wondered – wanted to know – told) the name of my friend's cousin.

509. I asked Imad (that – whether – weather – does) he often wrote stories.

510. We (inquired – admitted – threatened – promised) about the price of a room at the hotel.

511. My brother asked me if we (shall go – go – went – should go) to the station.

512. He wanted to know if she (was knowing – has known – knew – had known) Robert.

513. I asked him what (was he reading – is he reading – he is reading – he was reading).

514. He asked me where (I have been – have I been – had I been – I had been).

515. He wanted to know what (they thought – did they think – they think – will they think) of his idea.

516. She wanted to know if I (will like – do like – would like – likes) to go shopping with her.

517. She asked him (which – what – whether – who) he was going out.

518. He wanted to know how much I (pay – have paid – had I paid – I had paid) for my car.

519. She wondered if (was I doing – I was doing – had I been doing – I am doing) anything interesting at the weekend.

520. Peter (said – told – wondered – complained) how much I had paid for that suit.

521. I asked Ali what (did he do – he had done – had he done – he would do) the day before.

522. She wondered if I (will – could – should – may) tell her about my career.

523. The interviewer asked me where I (was growing – had grown – grow – have grown) up.

524. She wanted to know if I (had – had had – was having – have had) a pencil.

525. She asked whether my parents (knew – were knowing – had known – have known) I was there.

526. She inquired whether I (am – am being – were – was) well-organised.

527. Mona wanted to know when Hisham (should – shall – would – will) go to university.

528. He asked me how long (had I been living – I had been living – do I live – I lived) there.

529. John asked me if I (go – would go – will be going – have gone) to his party the next day.

530. The man wanted to know where the post office (has been – had been – was – was being).

531. She wants to know how many books they (own – owned – had owned – have owned).
532. She asked if I (am – was – have been – had been) interested in playing a game of golf.
533. He is asking if Egypt (exported – has exported – had exported – exports) a lot of products.
534. Hany asked Fady whether he (went – had gone – goes – could go) to the club the next day.
535. He asked me where I (am living – was living – had lived – has lived) at that moment.
536. She asked him what (had he been doing – he was doing – he had been doing – he is doing) since he left school.
537. He asked why (I want – I wanted – do I want – did I want) to work abroad.
538. He asked me (whether – weather – if – that) I had a driving licence or not.
539. They want to know who (did win – won – do win – had won) the match.
540. They wanted to know who (did win – won – do win – had won) the match.
541. She wanted to know how (I would feel – would I feel – I feel – had I felt) about working in another part of the country.
542. I (inquired – wondered – wanted to know – told) the name of Ali's cousin.
543. I asked Amir what (he had doing – he was doing – was he doing – he had done) then.
544. He asked me just know whether I (followed – had followed – follows – am following) him or not.
545. Mariam asked me whether we (usually go – had usually gone – were usually going – usually went) to the park.
546. He asked me if I (saw – see – had seen – was seeing) his glasses.
547. He wanted to know (what – whether – unless – who) she was married to.
548. The interviewer asked me what my name (had been – is – was – be).
549. He said to me, "What (you are – are you – you were – were you) doing now?"
550. I don't know why (are they – they are – were they – they had) buying a new house.
551. I would like to know if you (prefer – preferred – prefers – preferring) to run your own business.
552. I wondered who that girl in the red dress (is – has been – had been – was).
553. I asked her where (was she going – did she go – she was going – she is going) so late at night.
554. I wanted to know what the matter (was – was being – is – has been).
555. He asked me if I (need – needs – needed – was needing) any bread from the shop.
556. I asked him if he (go – goes – was going – have gone) to Tom and Julia's engagement party.
557. He asked me how many cigarettes (I smoked – did I smoke – I smokes – I'm smoking).
558. Frank wanted to know how much pocket money Lisa (got – gets – was getting – had got).
559. Hala asked me what (will I do – would I do – I would do – I will do) the following Monday.
560. He asked me if I (watch – was watching – had been watching – had watched) the latest film.
561. She wondered if I (was working – worked – had been working – work) that night.
562. She asked us if we (have been – had been – were being – are) there before.
563. The ship's captain ordered the sailors (work – working – to work – must work) harder.
564. The teacher warned the students (not to waste – not wasting – don't waste – no waste) time.
565. Mr. Zaki ordered us (start – starting – started – to start) running round the park.
566. The teacher suggested that (we do – we are doing – doing – did we) the exercise again.
567. Sayed recommended (to try – tried – trying – that try) the ice cream.
568. I recommend that you (can go – could go – go – will go) to the doctor as soon as possible.
569. Laura suggested (that we went – going – to go – would go) out to eat.
570. He begged me (not to tell – not tell – not telling – told) her what he had said.
571. He urged me (to revise – revising – revised – of revising) for the test.
572. I advised him (should put – to put – putting – would put) on his coat.
573. He persuaded me (not hesitating – not hesitated – not to hesitate – not to be hesitating).
574. The doctor warned my father (not smoke – not to smoke – not smoking – not to be smoked).
575. John wanted me (helping – help – helped – to help) him.
576. He suggested that (starting – to start – started – I start) again.
577. My father warned us (not to be – not be – not being – were not) late.
578. He (wondered – inquired – encouraged – complained) me to exercise regularly.
579. Maya advised Ola (to – not to – don't – never) start revising for the test.
580. The teacher (advised – begged – said – ordered) the students to stop running in the corridor.
581. The doctor asked me (don't – never – too – to) take off my jacket.
582. My friend said " (not to – to – to not – Don't) apply for the same kind of job."
583. My friend warned me (to – to not – not to – don't) apply for the same kind of job.
584. He advised me (to – not to – don't – didn't) refrain as soon as possible.
585. My mother recommended that we (are wearing – should wear – wearing – would wear) coats.
586. My friend (said – told – inquired – wondered) me not to sit on the wall.
587. My father recommended (visiting – to visit – not to visit – visited) the citadel.

588.He asked the children (to not – to – not to – too) talk while eating.

589.We were hungry, so my father suggested (going – went – go – to go) out for lunch.

590.She threatened (shooting – shoot – to shoot – had shot) me if I came any closer.

591.He encouraged me (to take – took – taking – to have taken) part in the competition.

592.She advised me (to study – studying – not to study – not studying) by distance learning.

593.Helena (inquired – told – explained – asserted) me to meet Sarah at the bus stop.

594.John advised me (not to go – not going – not go – of going) and see the new film.

595.Alice's father asked her (bring – bringing – to bring – brought) him a chair.

596.The principal (claimed – instructed – said – wondered) the students not to make any noise.

597.She (said – indicated – blamed – requested) her neighbour to take care of her son.

598.The shop assistant asked me (show – showing – shoed – to show) him my receipt.

599.The teacher told the students to stop (to be – being – have been – were) silly.

600.The teacher (ordered – said – wondered – inquired) me to shut the door.

601.Do you remember (staying – to stay – to staying – stay) at that hotel? It was very comfortable.

602.I regret (to but – buying – buy – to buying) that book. It's not very good.

603.Fatma is looking forward to (start – started – starting – being started) university next year.

604.When we saw that it was very windy, we decided not (to go – not going – not gone – on going) to the beach.

605.He was a soldier so he is used to (spending – spend – spent – spends) a lot of time outdoors.

606.Maya admitted (making – to make – make – with making) a mistake and said, "Sorry."

607.It was strange in England because we were not used to people (drive – drove – to drive – driving) cars on the left.

608.I like (do – done – does – doing) exercise every day.

609.They are going home as soon as they have finished (to work – works – working – worked).

610.They hope (to get – getting – of getting – get) a job they enjoy doing.

611.I learnt (swim – to swim – swam – to swimming) when I was three years old.

612.He dislikes (sleeps – slept – to sleeping – sleeping) during the day.

613.The children enjoyed (to play – with playing – playing – played) in the sea.

614.I've tried (read – with reading – to read – reads) that book, but I don't understand it.

615.Do you want (coming – came – comes – to come) to my party?

616.She offered (helping – help – to help – helped) her mother prepare lunch.

617.Ali has decided (studying – studied – of studying – to study) science at university.

618.The boys have arranged (to play – playing – play – plays) football after school.

619.Leila stopped(to listen – listening – listened – to listening)to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.

620.She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening – to listen – listened – listen) to the radio.

621.Did you remember (posted – post – to post – posting) my letter? – Oh, I completely forgot.

622.I remember (phoning – to phone – phoned – phones) my cousin in America a month ago.

623.They expect thousands of people (visiting – visited – to visit – visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.

624.If you have a headache, try (to take – taking – took – to taking) aspirin.

625.He stopped (drive – to drive – driving – driven) to make a phone call.

626.I've stopped (bought – buy – to buy – buying) coffee – it's too expensive.

627.I forgot (charge – charged – charging – to charge) my phone so now the battery has run out.

628.She didn't recognize him at all. She forgot (meeting – to meet – meets – met) him last summer.

629.She forgot (meeting – to meet – meets – met) her client for lunch, so she got an angry phone call from him later.

630.I remember (met –meets –meeting –to meet)him but I forgot to ask his name. So could you please introduce us again?

631.After she told him the news, she instantly regretted (say – to say – saying – said) anything.

632.We regret (tell – telling – told – to tell) you that your application was not accepted.

633.I honestly regret (study – not studying – not to study – to study) harder for my final exams.

634.After listening to me closely, Tim went on (read – to read – to reading – to read) his newspaper.

635.Tim wasn't really listening to me; he simply went on (reading – reads – to read – to reading) his newspaper.

636.He avoided (answering – to answer – answer – answered) my question.

637.I didn't mean (hurt – hurting – to hurt – about hurting) your feelings.

638.Ali is planning (spending – spend – to spend) all weekend revising for the test.

639.Their teacher is used (help – helping – to helping – to help) students with their homework.

640.I'm looking forward (to do – doing – to doing – do) more on this project.

641.How about (to look – looking – to looking – look) at that festival for our project?

642.I'll suggest (going – to going – go – to go) to the Sham El-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.

643.Mona promised (come – to come – coming – will come) and she usually keeps her promises.

644. I can't stand (to listen – listen – listening – to listening) to him.
 645. Henry shouldn't risk (to drive – drive – driving – drove) so fast.
 646. She agreed (write – to write – writing – wrote) an article on classical music.
 647. I (deny – dislike – regret – miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
 648. She couldn't help (to cry – cries – cry – crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
 649. She deserved (win – winning – to win – won) the first prize.
 650. He began (to play – plays – played – playing) the guitar when the phone rang.
 651. He began (playing – to play – plays – played) the guitar when he was six.
 652. I don't fancy (watch – watched – watches – watching) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
 653. I can't go on (live – to live – lived – living) in this tiny house.
 654. Before you go to London, you should practise (speak – speaking – to speaking – speaks) English.
 655. It's no good (to complain – complained – complaining – of complaining). They never listen.
 656. You (might – need – have to – ought to) be 17 to drive a car in England.
 657. Ali (needn't – must not – must – should) have brought food. We already have a lot.
 658. I (mustn't – needn't – must – ought to) remember to email my cousin today. It's his birthday.
 659. Poor Hany (must – has to – had to – needn't) go to hospital yesterday after he hurt his hand.
 660. When you go to Alexandria, you (have – must – will – need) visit the library. It's amazing!
 661. You (mustn't – can't – might not – needn't) wash the car. The man at the garage will wash it tomorrow.
 662. You (mustn't – don't have to – need to – needn't have) take photographs here. It's not allowed.
 663. With our new range of hair products, you (mustn't – don't have to – need to – needn't have) spend hours caring for your hair.
 664. The electricity (mustn't – don't have to – must – didn't have to) always be switched off before repairs are attempted.
 665. What time (have – must – need – had) we got to be at the airport tomorrow?
 666. You (don't have to – should – could – need to) pay to visit most museums in Britain. It's free of charge.
 667. You (didn't have to – needn't have – should have – mustn't) finished the washing-up. I could have done it myself.
 668. There are a lot of tomatoes in the fridge. You (must – have to – needn't – had to) buy any.
 669. We have a lot of work tomorrow. You (mustn't – can – may – don't have to) be late.
 670. Why (must – can't – can – could) you mispronounce my name every time you say it?
 671. Last year, teachers (should – had to – have to – can) make a report on each child every week.
 672. I (needn't – don't have to – ought not to – must) buy some new clothes. Mine look so old.
 673. I (needn't – don't have to – have got to – require to) buy some new clothes. I'm starting a new job as a teacher and we have to wear formal clothes.
 674. You (may – must – don't need to – needn't) come and see us soon. We'll be so happy if you do.
 675. You (needn't – mustn't – will have to – shouldn't) buy a ticket before you travel on the train.
 676. Mona (didn't have to – had to – has to – needn't) take her sunglasses because it was cloudy.
 677. Yunis (is having to – had to – needn't – won't have to) do the maths exercise again because he got it all wrong.
 678. We (needn't – don't have to – have to – mustn't) pass our exams to get into university.
 679. They (must – should – had to – may) leave the school yesterday after they heard the fire alarm.
 680. The students (needn't have – should have – didn't have to – must) written all those notes. All the information is typed for them.
 681. Karim was already in the sports centre when I arrived, so I (didn't have to – needn't have – mustn't – need to) send him a text telling him to meet us there.
 682. At my sports club, everyone (has to – have to – may – might) wear flat shoes. It's an important rule.
 683. You (shall – could – need to – manage) get more practice if you want to pass your driving test.
 684. I hate (should – might – having to – must) get up early in the morning.
 685. You (may not – mustn't – can – ought) bite your nails. It's a bad habit.
 686. You (mustn't – don't have to – may not – had better) go to the ceremony if you don't feel like it. It'll be very boring anyway.
 687. He (didn't need to take – needn't have taken – had to take – must have taken) the bus because his brother picked him up at the station.
 688. I (didn't have to – had to – might – needn't) go to work yesterday. It was a national holiday.
 689. She (didn't – doesn't – mustn't – needn't) have worried because the book was very successful.
 690. You (needn't – don't have – mustn't – hadn't) park there. It says 'No Parking'.
 691. You (needn't – don't have – mustn't – hadn't) park there. There's a better place here.
 692. We (don't need – don't have to – mustn't – need) to walk to the park. The bus goes there.
 693. We (needn't have – didn't have to – had to – have to) run to the museum because it was already closed when we got there.

694. The car broke down and we (have to get – had got to get – had to get – must get) a taxi.

695. You (can't – needn't – mustn't – need to) whisper. Nobody can hear us.

696. Diabetic patients (are allowed – aren't allowed – mustn't – are banned) to eat free of sugar food.

697. We (mustn't – needn't – can't – shouldn't) lock the car. It's safe here.

698. We (have to – must – mustn't – needn't) buy souvenirs for our friends while we're here.

699. You (mustn't – don't have – need to – needn't) speak so loudly. We are in the library.

700. You (needn't – can't – don't need to – should) drive in this country unless you're over 18.

701. You (don't have to – shouldn't – mustn't – don't need) come to the meeting, but it would help all of us if you are there.

702. You (must – can't – won't – should) come into this area? It's restricted to staff only.

703. Zeinab (must be – can't be – might be – must have been) very surprised when she won the art competition. She didn't think her painting was very good.

704. There is a lot of traffic on the roads today, so we (must have been – can't be – might be – ought to be) late.

705. Sami is feeling ill. I think he (should – ought – must – can) to see a doctor.

706. The football players look very sad. They (can't have – could have – must have – might not) won the match.

707. It (must be – has to be – might be – can't be) difficult to climb that hill. There are small children at the top!

708. The boys (ought – should – ought not – must not) to have made so much noise in the library.

709. The flight from Paris was four hours late. There (must have been – should be – ought to be – can't have been) bad weather in France.

710. You (ought to – mightn't have – mustn't have – shouldn't have) put your coat on the floor. Now it's dirty!

711. Ali is not on this train. He (might have – can have – needn't have – ought to) caught a later train. We can wait for him.

712. She (must have told – should have told – can't have told – must have been telling) the truth. I'm sure she was.

713. He (must have missed – might have missed – can't have missed – should have missed) the train. It's possible that he did.

714. She (can't have – must have – shouldn't have – might have) sent the email. I'm sure she didn't.

715. He (was trying – might have tried – must have tried – can't have tried) to phone me. I'm not certain if he did.

716. He (shouldn't have sat – should sit – can't have sat – sitting) on the beach without a hat. Now his skin is burnt.

717. It must have been raining last night. I'm sure it (is – has – was – had).

718. I'm sorry I'm late. I (ought to have – shouldn't – may not – better) come on time.

719. In summer, tourists should wear a hat and (ought not – must – can't – couldn't) to sit in the sun.

720. He (can't be – mustn't be – shouldn't be – must have been) cold. He isn't wearing a jacket.

721. Everyone is putting their umbrellas up. It (must start – has to start – can't have started – must have started) raining.

722. He (must have – can't have – didn't have – can have) missed his train. He's usually late.

723. A: I rang you this morning, but you didn't answer. B: Sorry, I (can't – might not – may not – must) have been asleep.

724. He's only been in the laboratory for ten minutes. Surely he (must – can't – might – may) have finished the experiment yet.

725. He's been travelling all day. He (can't be – mustn't be – may have been – must be) tired now.

726. Ali fell off his bike this morning. Do you know if he's OK? His mother says he (might – will – can – didn't) have broken his arm.

727. She (must be – must have been – can't be – may be) here. I'm sure that she's away on holiday.

728. I can't find the theatre tickets. They (must fall – must be falling – can't fall – must have fallen) out of my pocket.

729. She (may arrive – can't arrive – should arrive – might have arrived) last night. I'm not sure.

730. She (can't have – must have – shouldn't have – will have) arrived yet. It's much too early.

731. I (could go – could be going – could have gone – can go) out but I didn't feel like it, so I stayed at home.

732. Tom (might have written – must have written – may have written – can't have written) this letter because it is in French and he doesn't know French.

733. I don't know why I am so tired these days. I (might be working – might work – can't work – will work) too hard. Or maybe I am not sleeping too well.

734. Do you know where Carl is? He (may be – should – can't be – must be) out - his car keys are on the table.

735. Oh, the phone is ringing. Answer it. It (can't – must have been – must be – can't have been) Kate. She always rings at this time.

736. It (can't – should – mustn't – must) have been very difficult to move those pieces of metal. They look incredibly heavy.

737. They (must – can't – might – may) have brought the pieces of metal very far. They're too big.

738. You (should – can – must – ought) to take an underground train. It's so comfortable.

739. Ali isn't here. He (must – can – ought – should) have gone home to study for the test tomorrow.

740. Mona forgot that we have a test tomorrow. She (ought – should – must – will) have started revising last week.

741. You (ought – could have – had better – may not) repaint the room. It looks so ugly.

742. This (may – can't – must – could) be his car. He's too poor to afford such an expensive car.

743. He said I (may – might – should – needn't) try a different kind of job. I think it's good advice.
744. Ali (must – mustn't – can't – might) have forgotten. He's got very good memory.
745. You (mustn't – couldn't – shouldn't – shouldn't have) telephoned me so late. I was fast asleep.
746. You (can – should – may – might) have gone and got some bread before the shop closed.
747. I (have to – must – might – can't) study Spanish. I haven't decided yet.
748. You (shouldn't – must – should – ought to) drive. You're too tired.
749. My father (can't have – won't have – shall have – must have) walked to work this morning. His car is still in the garage.
750. The streets are wet. It (must rain – can't rain – must have rained – can't have rained) last night.
751. If you watch too much television, you (will damage – would damage – won't damage – would have damaged) your eyes.
752. If Ahmed had read that book, he (knew – will know – would know – would have known) what happened at the end.
753. You can borrow this book (provided – if – as long – on condition) as you look after it.
754. You can't go into the museum without (buying – to buy – bought – buy) a ticket first.
755. (Condition – As long – Imagine – Supposed) that you lived by the sea, what would you do every day?
756. Don't go to that restaurant (if – id not – unless – in case) you like Chinese food.
757. Only open this door (in case – in case of – if – as long as) an emergency.
758. I won't go to the park if you (not come – don't come – didn't come – hadn't come) with me.
759. Amir has worked hard for the exam. I'll be surprised if he (doesn't pass – isn't passing – hadn't passed – won't pass).
760. If you (will heat – heated – had heated – heat) water, it boils.
761. If I went to Australia, I (will see – saw – would see – had seen) my cousins.
762. Adel (might – might have – will have – had) bought that phone if it hadn't been so expensive.
763. You can go to the park (provided that – as long – supposing – in case) you're home at eight o'clock.
764. You can't drive a car (as long as – unless – on condition that – without) you are 18 or older.
765. If you eat a lot of salt, it (is making – makes – would make – would have made) you thirsty.
766. That pan was very hot. If you had picked it up, you ('d have burned – 'll have burned – 'll burn – would burn) your hand.
767. If I play computer games for too long, I (get – would get – have got – would have got) a bad headache the next day.
768. (Unless – Were – Provided that – Should) the children don't make too much noise, they can use the school library.
769. You can go into the museum (as much as – as little as – as short as – as long as) you don't touch any of the ancient objects.
770. You won't be able to understand this French book unless you (knew – know – had known – could know) how to speak French.
771. (Without – Unless – Supposing – Imagine) their best players, the team won't win the match.
772. Were he not (studying – had studied – studies – to study) harder, he wouldn't pass the test.
773. (If – Should – Were – Had) the teacher helped me, I wouldn't have had to go to the library.
774. If people (don't get – won't get – haven't got – wouldn't get) enough food, they become ill.
775. If it goes on raining for much longer, the river (will flood – is flooding – has flooded – flood).
776. If scientists study the rings of trees, they (found – would find – can find – have found) information about our climate in the past.
777. If there (is – has – was – were) a sandstorm tonight, the town will be full of sand tomorrow.
778. If you mix yellow and blue, you (would get – are getting – get – may get) green.
779. If you (doesn't water – don't water – won't water – wouldn't water) these plants soon, they'll die.
780. If there (wasn't – weren't – hadn't been – isn't) much rain in a year, the rings in a tree are close together.
781. If they extract a thin piece of wood from the tree, they (can calculate – would calculate – have calculated – might have calculated) its age without cutting it down.
782. If a tree (have – has had – is having – has) deep roots, it won't fall over in strong winds.
783. If the bark of a tree is destroyed, the tree (died – is dying – would die – dies).
784. (Unless – If – Without – But for) I had gone to England, I would have met my pen friend.
785. (If – Unless – In case of – Without) we didn't get heat and light from the sun, there would be no life on Earth.
786. If you (take – took – had taken – takes) the temperature at the sun's centre, you'd find it was 15 million degrees.
787. (Would it be – Could it be – Is it – Was it) OK if you look at the sun wearing sunglasses?
788. If it hadn't rained so heavily, we (would have – have – have had – wouldn't have had) floods.
789. I would go to the moon if I (am asked – were asked – have been asked – had been asked).
790. If the storm had reached the city, houses and shops (would have destroyed – would be destroyed – would have been destroyed – will be destroyed).
791. People who live near volcanoes leave home if they (erupted – had erupted – erupt – erupts).
792. What (happens – would happen – would have happened – will happen) if a huge storm hit the coast of Egypt?

793.If there (had been – were – are – have been) clouds in the sky tonight, you will not be able to see the moon.

794.(Were – If – Had – Unless) you watch the sky on a clear night, you can see stars and planets.

795.If you wear a hat, your face (won't get – wouldn't get – wouldn't have got – shouldn't get) burnt.

796.It is better for your eyes (without – in case of – were – if) you wear glasses.

797.(If – Unless – Should – Had) you hadn't spent so long in the sun, you wouldn't have got burnt.

798.What would have happened if there (was – were – have been – had been) a flood here?

799.If the storm (reach–reached –had reached–reaches) our area, trees will be blown down and houses will be damaged.

800.If you had not phoned, I (won't know – wouldn't know – wouldn't have known) you were back from your holiday.

801.If I (don't go – hadn't gone – didn't go – hasn't gone) to that school, I wouldn't have met you.

802.If he (is – were – had been – was) taller, he would have been a basketball player.

803.(When – Unless – Had – Were) you heat water, it boils.

804.If I were rich, I (build – will build – would have built – would build) a palace.

805.If Egypt (has – had – had had – would have) a lot of rain, it might have a lot more trees.

806.If you had gone to the sports club, you (would see – could have seen – may see – will see) Ali.

807.If you hadn't caught that train, you (can – could – must – will) have taken the next one.

808.If people (hadn't grown – didn't grow – don't grow – won't grow) enough food, they would have become ill.

809.If you listened to last week's Natural World, you would (known – knows – know – knew) that we had a lot of unanswered questions about trees.

810.If you (lives – have lived – lived – had lived) at the time that these trees started growing, you would have seen people build some ancient temples!

811.I wouldn't say it unless it (is – does – did – were) true.

812.If she hadn't learned how to type, she (would have written – will write- wouldn't have written -would write) so many books.

813.If you (would have left – leave – had left – left) earlier, you wouldn't have missed your train.

814.If you're hot, I (will buy – might buy – bought – would buy) you a cool drink.

815.I get a headache if I (will spend – spent – am spending – spend) too long on the computer.

816.If she (train – will train – trains – has trained) hard, she will win next week's race.

817.If you (are practising – practises – practise – had practised) a sport, you get better at it.

818.If you (read – are reading – were reading – reads) quickly, you learn quickly, too.

819.If you plant a tree, it (help – is helping – might help – helps) the world to breathe.

820.If you plant a tree, it (will look – has looked – is looking – might look) lovely in a few years.

821.I won't speak to him again (if – should – supposing – unless) he apologizes..

822.(Had – If – Should – Will) I known you were bringing your friends, I'd have prepared more food.

823.If she were, efficient, she (will – could – may – would have) do her job well.

824.The team should win the match (provided that – unless – by – on condition of) they have all their best players.

825.Tarek would not have caught that bus (unless – without – if – providing) he had run very fast.

826.Imagine that you lived by the sea, (will – did – do – would) you go swimming every day?

827.We could visit the museum now, (without – in case of – unless – as long as) it's already open.

828.(Unless – As long as – As good as – Except if) it's not too hot tomorrow, we can play tennis in the park.

829.You can borrow my phone (on – in – by – with) condition that you don't lose it.

830.(Unless – As long as – As good as – if) those tourists can speak Arabic, we will need to speak to them in English.

831.(In case of – Unless – If – Without) looking where he was going, the man walked into a tree.

832.(Unless – If – In case of – But for) going to England, I would have met my pen friend.

833.(If – Unless – In case of – Were) the sun to disappear, there would be no life on Earth.

834.You will win (as long as – unless – without – in case of) you train hard.

835.Hadn't he looked at the sun, he (won't – will – wouldn't – would) have damaged his sight.

836.Should it (is – were – had been – be) very hot tomorrow, we will not go to the beach.

837.Should I (be asked – were asked – have asked – had been asked), I would go to the moon.

838.Were I you, I (shall – would – can – may) listen to the weather forecast before going out.

839.(Unless – Provided – Without – But) the storm reached the city, houses would be destroyed.

840.(Were – Had – If – Providing) there clouds, you would not be able to see the moon.

841.Had it been an eclipse, the sky (would have gone – will go – might go – should go) dark.

842.(Provided – Had – should –Were) I to discover a planet, I would give it my name.

843.(Were – If – In case of – Should) he watch the sky , he can see stars and planets.

844.You should wear a hat, (otherwise – unless – in case – if) your face will get burnt.

845.(If – Unless – Should – Had) you not spent so long in the sun, you wouldn't have got burnt.

846.Provided it's warm and sunny tomorrow, I (go – won't go – 'd have gone – 'll go) swimming.

847. What would happen (or – else – otherwise – in case) the volcano erupted?
848. Don't smoke (or – unless – without – but for) you will develop cancer.
849. (But for – Unless – with – In case of) your hard work, you would have failed.
850. (If – Else – Had – Were) I in your shoes, I'd listen to the weather forecast before going out.
851. Had he (is – were – been – was) taller, he would have been a basketball player.
852. Mona would not have passed the exam (unless – as long as – on condition that – without) revising all week.
853. (Without – Unless – with – In case of) Amr, I wouldn't have finished in time.
854. (Were – Should – Had – Unless) he some free time, he would visit you.
855. (If – Unless – Without – On condition – As long) that you wear warm clothes, you won't get cold in the desert tonight.
856. (Provided that – Had – Unless – Without) you use the telescope correctly, you will see some planets.
857. (Supposed – Supposing – Supposes – Suppost) we started a book club after school, who would want to join it?
858. I'll swim in the sea today (unless – if – as long as – without) it's windy at the beach.
859. You won't feel tired tomorrow (on condition that – unless – without – imagine) you go to bed early tonight.
860. I won't know what the book is about (unless – as long as – should – without) reading it.
861. It's very hot today. I wish it (is – was – will be – had been) cooler.
862. I left my bag on the bus. I wish that I (should be – had been – am – would be) more careful with it.
863. Sara wishes she (may – could – will – can) see her cousins, but they live in Australia.
864. I feel ill. I wish I (didn't eat – don't eat – hadn't eaten – won't eat) so many sweets.
865. Ali is very tired and wishes he (is – was – would be – had been) in bed!
866. He wishes there (hadn't been – wouldn't be – couldn't be – won't be) a sandstorm last weekend.
867. Mona wishes she (ran – has run – had run – will have run) in the school competition. She couldn't do that because of her broken leg.
868. She doesn't speak Japanese. She wishes she (can – will – may – could) do that.
869. Ali wishes he (had done – has done – did – could do) well in the exam last week.
870. We wish they (speak – spoke – had spoken – will speak) French. It's a pity that they don't.
871. She wishes she (listens – listened – would listen – had listened) to my advice last year.
872. Ali wishes he (might – ought to – has to – could) come to the party, but he is not feeling well.
873. If only I (hadn't forgotten – didn't forget – wouldn't forget – hasn't forgotten) where I put my mobile phone yesterday.
874. I wish I (don't fall – couldn't fall – hadn't fallen – fell) off my bike. I broke my leg.
875. If only I (do – did – had done – does) more revision this year. I got very bad marks in the exam.
876. I wish there (is – has been – were – to be) something I was really interested in.
877. They hope (visiting – to visit – had visited – will visit) us next week.
878. I wish global warming (would stop – will stop – was stopping – had stopped).
879. I wish I (would – could – should – might) find time to read more.
880. Ali wishes he (knew – knows – was knowing – has known) how to play a musical instrument.
881. I wish I (was sleeping – sleep – to sleep – had slept) at the moment.
882. He wishes he (didn't miss – couldn't miss – doesn't miss – hadn't missed) the bus yesterday.
883. I'm not hard-working at all - I'm really lazy - but I wish that I (don't – didn't – hasn't – weren't).
884. If only you (rolled – had rolled – was roiling – were rolling) up the carpet before painting the ceiling. Now you need to buy a new one.
885. I wish I (am – am being – was being – were) in Alexandria now.
886. I hope I (had – am having – will have – would be having) time to watch TV tonight.
887. I wish the school holidays (are – were – are being – were being) longer.
888. I don't have a mobile phone. I wish I (have – am having – had – had had) one.
889. We regret not (accept – accepting – to accepted – accepted) his offer.
890. They won't tell me what happened. I wish they (would – can – will – may) tell me.
891. Aml's friend wasn't waiting for her this morning. Aml wishes her friend (had waiting – had been waiting – had wait – were waiting) for her.
892. I wish I (would – could – will – can) go to Europe with my family.
893. If only I (didn't have – don't have – haven't had – hadn't had) so much homework I could go to the concert tonight.
894. I wish you (can't – couldn't – wouldn't – hadn't) borrow my clothes without asking.
895. I wish the baby (would stop – could stop – had stopped – stops) crying. It's annoying.
896. I'm really tired this morning. If only I (slept – had slept – sleep – could sleep) more last night.
897. Ali wishes he (may see – would see – had seen – saw) his friends at the party tomorrow.
898. I wish I (were – am – had been – am being) old enough to vote. I am still 15.
899. The boss wishes (speak – speaking – spoke – to speak) to you right now.
900. I wish I (listened – had listened – hadn't listened – didn't listen) to him. He only wasted my time.

- 901.The Games, (who – whom – which – that) lasted two weeks, are over now.
- 902.Ali, (who – what – that – whose) you met yesterday, is going to get married today.
- 903.That is the worst picture (who – whom – that – whose) I've ever seen.
- 904.Did you hear (who – whom – which – what) she said last night?
- 905.All (who – that – which – whose) she said is true.
- 906.The President, (who – whom – which – whose) came by plane, held a press conference.
- 907.The lady (lives – living – lived – which lives) next door is very friendly.
- 908.He had (so – such – such a – so much) money that he didn't know what to do with it.
- 909.You'd better not drive in (so – such a – such an – such) awful weather.
- 910.We had (so – such – enough – so much) time that we didn't know what to do.
- 911.The wind was (too – enough – so – such) strong that it was difficult to run.
- 912.When I lived in London, I used (go – to go – to going – going) to the cinema very often.
- 913.The fat man is tired because he is not used (to run – to running – run – running) so fast.
- 914.We (neither – either – all – none) knew the answer. It was very easy.
- 915.The room was (neither – either – half – both) dark and gloomy.
- 916.She tried both keys but (either – every – half – neither) fitted the lock.
- 917.We (neither – every – either – both) saw the accident.
- 918.By the time we get there, the show (will be already starting – will already start – will have already started – is already starting).
- 919.I always watch TV from 9 to 11, so at 10 tomorrow, I (watch – have watched – will have watched – will be watching) TV.
- 920.When I met the general, he (had been – had – was – has been) in command for twelve years.
- 921.I really wish you wouldn't smoke (such – such a – so – enough) much! It's bad for your health.
- 922.I don't know if that is (such – such a – so – enough) good idea. We should try something else.
- 923.She was answering an important email when I (was interrupting – interrupted – interrupt – have interrupted) her.
- 924.He (had had – have had – was having – had been having) this computer for 7 years before he bought a new one.
- 925.Travel (turns – had turned – has turned – turned) into a huge industry in the last few decades.
- 926.The plane is going down fast. We (are crashing – are going to crash – shall crash – crash).
- 927.Listen! There's someone at the door. – I (will open – open – am opening – have opened) it.
- 928.We (every – each – either – neither) have a separate bedroom, but we share a kitchen.
- 929.My car, (that – whose – where – which) I bought seven years ago, needs repairing.
- 930.Mrs. Brown, (who – whom – with whom – that) I have an important appointment this afternoon, is a famous lawyer.
- 931.We (are having – have had – will have had – were having) a staff meeting next Monday. All staff members have been told about it.
- 932.We couldn't get a table at the new restaurant because we (don't book – haven't booked – hadn't booked – weren't booking) one in advance.
- 933.Too much stress affects (either – each – both – every) your mental and physical health.
- 934.Peter (has worked – had worked – had been working – works) for 3 different companies since he graduated 2 years ago.
- 935.I can't see you at 2 p.m. tomorrow. I (am driving – will have driven – will be driving – will drive) home then.
- 936.How many cities (will you have visited – will you be visiting – are you visiting – have you visited) by the time you retire?
- 937.He talked rudely to his mother, (when – why – what – which) was very rude of him.
- 938.She arrived home very late, (which – when – why – what) annoyed her parents.
- 939.I burnt (both – either – neither – half) my hands when I took the cake out of the oven.
- 940.Ami is (so – too – enough – such) popular that everyone wants to be friends with her.
- 941.By the time she reads my letter, I (will be leaving – will have left – will leave – will be left) home.
- 942.You should take your car to the mechanic (to repair the brakes – to be repairing the brakes – to have the brakes repaired – to have repaired the brakes).
- 943.For their wedding anniversary, Mary and John had a big cake (making – made – to make – being made), which they ate at a large party.
- 944.We should get the pool (cleaned – cleaning – be cleaned – to clean) before the summer begins.
- 945.The teacher will have the students (write – to write – written – wrote) the answers on the board.
- 946.My mother asked me if I (tidy – have tidied – had tidied – were tidying) my room the day before.
- 947.She wondered why (didn't I help – I hadn't helped – I didn't help – hadn't I helped) her.
- 948.He wants to know which dress (does she like – she likes – she is liking – has she liked) best.
- 949.John (told – explained – said – reported) me that he was ill.
- 950.She was thought (she committed – to commit – to have committed – to be committing) the crime a few weeks ago.
- 951.These days, even the most remote places on earth (are visiting – are visited – will visit – have to visit) by tourists.
- 952.We will be getting the job (to do – did – have done – done) by a local builder.
- 953.We are having a technician (repair – repaired – to repair – be repaired) the central heating.

954. I never find time to clean the car myself, so I (have – make – do – take) it cleaned by someone.

955. We finally got the decorating (finished – finish – to finish – finishing) before we moved in.

956. I will have my sister (clearing – clear – cleared – to clear) up this mess.

957. The government official (told – wondered – confirmed – asked) that the new ring road will be built through the wood.

958. George (complained – told – wondered – refused) that the service in the restaurant was incredibly slow.

959. It is expected that more people (will die – to die – had died – would die) from starvation in the next decade.

960. Two escaped prisoners (captured – were recapturing – were recaptured – has been recaptured) this morning when they tried to board an aircraft.

961. Ali told us that he and Mona (are getting – got – were getting – get) married the following week.

962. The windows are really dirty. They (hadn't been cleaned – weren't cleaned – haven't been cleaned – hasn't been cleaned) for weeks.

963. She denied (borrowing – borrowed – to borrow – borrows) my pen without asking me.

964. I (admit – expect – deny – suggest) to finish my homework later this evening.

965. I'm sorry because I arrived too late. I really regret (do – to do – doing – to doing) that.

966. You (mustn't – should – shouldn't – needn't) touch the objects in the museum. It's forbidden.

967. I (may – might – need – must) buy my mother a present for her birthday. It's really important.

968. I (didn't have to – shouldn't have – can't have – must) help Ali with his homework because he had already finished it.

969. I (should – ought not to – must – can't) have been angry with you last night. I'm awfully sorry.

970. I wish I (could be – would be – had been – have been) an engineer when I grow up.

971. My grandmother never visits me (without – unless – provided – if) bringing a present.

972. France refused (signing – to sign – sign – to signing) the treaty.

973. I forgot (bringing – brought – to bring – to bringing) my English book. I'm so sorry.

974. I (had to – must – have to – need to) take the bus to school because my car was not working.

975. Dad (must take – might take – must have taken – can't take) the bus to work. His car is still in the garage.

976. They are wearing heavy coats. It (can't be – must be – needs to be – shouldn't be) cold outside.

977. Amir (must be – may be – might be – can't be) Dina's grandfather. He's too young.

978. He won't come to school (without – providing – should – unless) he feels better.

979. I wish my brothers (would stop – stop – had stopped – are stopping) arguing. It's annoying.

980. When he graduated, he (had been – was – has been – was being) in London for six years.

981. My mother's house, (in whose – where – in which – which) I grew up in, is very small.

982. The car is still dirty. He (must have – may have – can't have – had been) washed it yet.

983. Had we arrived sooner, we (wouldn't have missed – wouldn't miss – couldn't miss – won't miss) the beginning of the movie.

984. Dina got her son (taking – take – to take – taken) the medicine even though it tasted terrible.

985. She was said to (survive – be surviving – have survived – survived) after yesterday's accident.

986. I wish my parents (would let – are letting – to let – had let) me stay out later.

987. Almost (every – each – all – a) visitors stopped and stared at the statue in the museum.

988. The young boy avoided (hitting – to be hit – being hit – hit) by the lorry.

989. Mark said he (hadn't had – wouldn't have – wouldn't have had – won't have) time to go shopping the day before.

990. You (shouldn't do – shouldn't have done – can do – must do) that. It really made her so upset.

991. The train (has just – was just – had just – is just) left when I arrived at the station.

992. I really love the new Chinese restaurant (when – where – what – which) we went to last night.

993. Were Tom a smart person, he (would invest – would have invested – will invest – may invest) in this company.

994. It (thought – was to think – was thought – is thinking) that there was a monster in the lake.

995. Maha was believed (be – being – was – to be) exceptionally clever.

996. I don't like this place. I wish I (live – would be living – lived – had lived) somewhere more interesting.

997. She felt (so upset – such upset – too upset – upset enough) that she started to cry.

998. I go to the dentist (each – both – every – all) three months.

999. She insisted on (see – to see – seeing – being seen) by the manager.

1000. Amir wondered who (must he – did he have to – he had to – had he had to) see at the bank.

(٧ درجات فى جيبك) The Novel

**كلمات تساعدك فى فهم التحليل وأسئلة التفوق:

resemble	يشبه	compassionate	عاطفى
resemblance	تشابه	trick= deceive	يخدع/خدعة
impersonate	يتقمص	stalemate	ورطة
loyalty	ولاء	dilemma	معضلة
disloyalty	خيانة	trap	فخ / مصيدة
faithful \loyal	مخلص	popularity	شعبية
wicked = villain	شرير	support	تأييد / دعم
throne	عرش	responsibility	مسئولية
crown	تاج	irresponsibility	عدم مسؤولية
coronation	تتويج	manipulate	يُحرك
risky	مجازف	fate	قدر
naive	ساذج	destiny	مصير
furtive\sly\crafty\cunning	ماكر/ مكار	withdraw	ينسحب
mischievous	شرير	brotherhood	أخوة
adventurous	مغامر	insatiable= glutton	نهم/أكل
honour	شرف / كرامة	conscience	ضمير
struggle	كفاح / يكافح	bother	يضايق
triumph= victory	إنتصار	traitor\erbetray	خائن/غدار
bravery\courage	شجاعة	fairness= justic	عدل
chivalry	شهامه	helpful	خدوم
nobility	ثيل	helpless	بائس
morals	دروس مستفادة	favour	معروف / جميل
values	قيم	victims	ضحايا
strengths	نقاط قوة	survivor	ناجى
weaknesses	نقاط ضعف	murderers	قتلة
features= traits	سمات	tit for tat	العين بالعين
cruelty	قسوة	principles	مبادئ
bloody	دموى	camouflage	تمويه
coward	جبان	misjudge	يسىء الحكم
sacrifice	يضحى / تضحية	affinity	مصاهرة/ نسب
carefree	غير مبالى	lackeys	أذناب (ما يلدغ به)
trust	ثقة / يثق	humorous	خفيف الظل
obedience	طاعة	dominant	مهيمن/مسيطر
mislead	يضل	reckless	متهور
diabolical scheme	مخطط شيطانى	coax=flat=praise	يمدح
Plots and counter plots	المكيدة والمكيدة المضادة	engaged=betrothed	مخطوبة
shrewd	داهية	scold	يؤنب
legality	شرعية	traumatic ordeal	محنة مؤلمة
coincidence	مصادفة	secretive	كتوم
		royal	ملكى

General Summary:

This adventure romance sets in Ruritania, an imaginary \ fictional country in Southern-eastern Europe, in the nineteenth century. The main character in the story was Rudolf Rassendyll, a 29-year-old English gentleman. He was well-educated ,handsome, rich, happy and led a carefree life. His sister - in- low, Rose, insisted that he should find a job. He agreed to that when his brother got him a job as an attaché to the ambassador, Sir Jacob Borrodaille.

However, before he started working, he wanted to go for a holiday. He decided to visit Ruritania, to witness the coronation of King Rudolf the fifth, which would be held in Strelsau, the capital city. On his way there, he stopped at Zenda where people were amazed at him because he looked very similar to the King. He was so fascinated with the Zenda castle and the woods. So, he took a walk and by chance \ accident, he met King Rudolf the fifth and his two loyal followers, Colonil Sapt and Fritz Tarlenheim. The King liked Rassendyll and invited him over to his hunting lodge.

Duke Michael, the King's half brother , wanted to be crowned instead of his brother so he decided to poison him by sending him poisoned cakes. That was to sabotage the coronation ceremony because Duke Michael himself wanted to be the King. The King's advisers, Sapt and Fritz, persuaded \ convinced Rassendyll to impersonate the King in order to save the King's throne and life.

While the real King was kidnapped by the Duke and was imprisoned in the Zenda Castle, Rudolf Rassendyll was crowned as the King at Strelsau. Duke Michael, being very mean, knew that he had to get rid of Rassendyll at first before killing the real King. Consequently, he hired killers, famously known as 'The Famous Six' to kill Rassendyll. However, Rassendyll managed to escape.

In the middle of all these, Rassendyll faced problems and troubles. However, Flavia did not know that he was not the real King. Things got complicated when people expected King Rudolf the fifth to set a date for the wedding. So, Rassendyll with the assistance of Colonel Sapt and Fritz planned to save the King from Zenda Castle. As Rassendyll and his men quietly advanced upon the Castle, Duke Michael was killed not by them but by Rupert Hentzau, the chief of 'The Famous Six' over the love of a beautiful Frenchwoman, Antoinette.

At the end of the story, Rassendyll rescued the King and went after Rupert but he escaped. The King thanked Rassendyll for saving his life and throne. The Princes also thanked Rassendyll for all what he had done for Ruritania.

Rassendyll went back home refusing to work with Sir Jacob because Sir Jacob would be the British ambassador in Strelsau where Rassendyll had been a King.

CARACTERS:

1-Rudolf Rassendyll:

☺ His skills and education:

He was a twenty- nine years old rich Englishman. He was well educated. He studied at German school and German university. He spoke German as well as he spoke English. He also knew how to speak French, Italian and Spanish. He was good with a gun and a strong swordsman. He was also very good at riding a horse. He was an Officer in the Queen's army.

☺ His similarities with the real King:

Rudolf Rassendyll looked exactly like the real King. Both of them had red hair and straight nose. Both of them liked to have an easy life.

☺ The differences between Rassendyll and the Real King:

Although Rassendyll and the real King looked very alike, there were some differences between them. The King's mouth was less wide and Rassendyll's face was a little thinner. They were also different in height for a centimeter or two.

☺ Rassendyll was an adventurous and a risky man:

Although Rassendyll knew that pretending to be a King was not that easy matter, he agreed with Sapt to continue to be a King. He decided to meet Antoinette alone at the summer house although he knew it might be a trap from the Duke. Besides, he fought Rupert alone in the wood although Rupert was on his horse and had a sword whereas Rassendyll was on the ground and had only a stick.

☺ Rassendyll was a good actor \ impersonator:

When Rassendyll agreed to impersonate the real King, he did it well. No one could discover that he was not the real King, except few people. He behaved as if he was born to be a King. He succeeded in making his people love him. He changed the picture of the distant King into a real King. He also managed to gain the support of people and Princess Flavia.

☺ Rassendyll was a clever planner \ warrior \ fighter.

Rassendyll proved that he was a good warrior \ cunning. At the summer house, he used the metal table as a shield and could escape from the Duke's men. Besides, before attacking the castle, he went with Sapt and Fritz to explore the castle which was well- fortified by the Duke. After that, he put a plan for attacking the castle. He managed to save the King from the wicked Duke.

☺ Rassendyll was lucky \ fortunate to escape death twice.

Luck helped Rassendyll to escape death twice. He was lucky that Detchard didn't have a gun when he faced him at the King's prison. Besides, without the real King's help, Detchard could have struck his sword at him. The second time, when he was with Rupert in the forest face to face, Rupert was about to kill him but for Fritz's arrival on time.

☺ **Rassendyll was an honourable\ a nobleman man:**

Rassendyll was an honourable man because he promised to save the real King and that he kept his word till he saved him. Nobility and chivalry pushed him to do so.

☺ **Rassendyll had a conscience:**

Rassendyll's conscience bothered him as he didn't want to betray \ deceive Princess Flavia and the people of Ruritania. All the time he wanted to tell Flavia the truth that he wasnot the real King, but Sapt did not give him a chance to do that.

☺ **Rassendyll's life had changed after his adventure:**

Rassendyll's life was simple and trivial before his adventure in Ruritania. He was careless and did not have responsibilities. After his adventure he learned what responsibility means and that everyone has a duty in society. He could also arrange to kill the Duke and the King and remain King forever.

@@

2-The real king:

☺ **He was the legal\ rightful King:**

King Rudolf the fifth was the legal King of Ruritania as he was royal on the side of his mother and father unlike his half brother, Duke Michael who was half royal as his mother was not royal. So, Rudolf the fifth was the legal King. He is also the elder brother. He is elder than Duke Michael.

☺ **He preferred good food to action:**

Rudolf the Fifth liked to live well. He preferred eating to action. He liked hunting and the easy life. He spent most of his life abroad, so not many people knew what he looked like.

☺ **He was glutton/ insatiable:**

Rudolf the Fifth was glutton and that his gluttony put him in bad experience. The wicked Duke knew that his brother adored food so he sent him poisoned cakes on the night before coronation. Although he ate too much at dinner, the King's gluttony pushed him to eat the poisoned cakes. As a result, the Duke kidnapped him and locked him in the castle.

@@

3-Princess Flavia:

☺ **The future queen of Ruritania:**

Flavia was a beautiful princess and cousin of the King to whom she was engaged. The King should ask her for marriage after coronation.

☺ **She was observant \ had strong note:**

Flavia was an observant person. When she met Rassendyll, the pretend King, for the first time after the coronation, she noticed that he had changed and that he looked more tired and serious and he was thinner.

☺ She was caring and passionate:

Flavia was caring and passionate as she sent a servant to the King (Rassendyll) to ask about him after the coronation. She also was worried when she was told that the King (Rassendyll) was hurt while he was hunting in the woods. She asked Marshal Strakencz to take her to the Tarlenheim country house to make sure that the King was well.

@@

4- Colonil Sapt:

☺ A faithful and loyal adviser to the King: (he was wise and experienced)

Colonel Sapt was a faithful and loyal adviser to King Rudolf the fifth. When the real King was kidnapped by the Duke, he persuaded Rassendyll to impersonate the real king to save his throne from the wicked Duke. Sapt was ready to sacrifice his life for the sake of his King.

☺ He was a good manipulator \ persuasive \ influential:

Sapt could dominate the whole game with the Duke. He exploited Rassendyll to do what he had planned. He manipulated most of the characters in order to save the real King. The real King himself was manipulated by Sapt and that was clear at the end of the story when the King asked Rassendyll to stay and tell everyone what had happened but he told him that Sapt thought it was not a good idea for Rassendyll.

@@

5- Fritz Tarlenheim:

☺ A faithful and loyal adviser to the King: (he was rush and brave)

Fritz was a faithful and loyal adviser to King Rudolf the fifth. He was a brave warrior and ready to give his life for the King. He was rush but he was brave. He could save Rassendyll at the end of the story when Rassendyll was alone with Rupert in the woods. Fritz lifted his gun and pointed it at Rupert. Rupert thinking that he could not fight with both Rassendyll and Fritz, he preferred to run away.

@@

6- Duke Michael:

☺ Duke Michael or Black Michael:

Duke Michael was the King's half brother. He was also his father's favourite son. He was interested in becoming a king but he couldn't become a king for two reasons: he was the younger brother of the King and that his mother was not royal. He was responsible for the land of Zenda and he was the Duke of Strelsau.

☺ The Duke's mansion and the castle:

The Duke was responsible for the land of Zenda. The Duke had a mansion behind the castle of Zenda. The castle was very old but well built with a moat all around it. The Duke's mansion was reached by a wide road, but the castle could only be reached by a drawbridge between it and the mansion.

☺ The Duke and Antoinette:

The Duke respected Antoinette. She was his guest at Strelsau as he invited her to attend the coronation. Although, she was his guest, Antoinette did not like the Duke's ambitions to be a king. When he discovered that Antoinette worked with Rassendyll, he imprisoned her at his mansion.

☺ **The Duke was wicked, evil, cunning, foxy, mischievous:**

The Duke was very wicked and was ready to do anything to achieve his ambitions. He decided to get rid of his brother, King Rudolf the fifth, in order to be crowned instead of him. He knew that the King loved good food, so he sent him poisoned cakes to stop him from attending the coronation. He also kidnapped him and imprisoned him at the castle in Zenda. When he found out that Rassendyll was pretending to be a king, he decided to get rid of Rassendyll first. He also decided to kidnap Princess Flavia to force her to marry him if she refused. As he was an evil man, he met his end on one of his criminals' hands. Rupert killed him.

☺ **His plan for protecting the castle (the fortification):**

The Duke was cunning on fortifying the castle against any attempt to save the King. The castle had two underground rooms. The Duke left the first one empty and he put the King in the second room in his chains. The second room had a small window which was connected with a stone pipe that led to the moat. If the castle was attacked by a small or large group of people, the King would be killed and thrown into the water throw the pipe. It was a devilish plan.

@@

7- Antoinette de Mauban:

☺ **French, rich widow:**

Antoinette de Mauban was a French, rich widow. She was about thirty and was famous for her wealth and ambition. She was in love with Duke Michael who invited her to attend the coronation in Strelsau.

☺ **She was a kind woman who hated evil:**

Antoinette knew the Duke's ambitions. She knew that he couldn't be a King unless he married Princess Flavia. Consequently, she decided to help Rassendyll and warned him before the Duke's men came to kill him. She helped Rassendyll because she didn't like seeing people being killed.

@@

8- The Duke's six men

☺ **They were six special soldiers working for the Duke.**

Three of them were Ruritanians and the other three were foreigners. The Ruritanians were: Rupert Hentzau, Lauengram and Krafstein and their job was to guard the King in the castle. The three foreigners were: an English man called Detchard, a French man called DeGautet and a Belgian one called Bersonin. Rassendyll killed three of them. He killed Detchard, Bersonin and De Gautet. Rassendyll's men killed Lauengram and Krafstein in the fight in the woods. Rupert Hentzau was the only survivor of the six.

☺ **Rupert Hentzau (cunning, sly, bloody, dare and greedy):**

Rupert Hentzau was the worst of the Six famous men. He was cold-blooded killer. He was selfish and wished to be rich and powerful. He killed Duke Michael thinking that Rassendyll would reward him as he thought Rassendyll would want to be king forever. He offered Rassendyll to help him attack the castle but the King, the Duke, Sapt and Fritz should all be killed. Rassendyll would be king and Rupert would take a big reward.

9-Max Holf:

☺ Max Holf was Johann's brother and one of Michael's men. He guarded the castle of Zenda. He was killed by Rassendyll while he was sleeping in his boat during his shift in guarding the stone pipe.

@@

10-Johann Holf:

☺ Johann Holf was the Duke's servant. He was not wicked but he was weak. He was working with the Duke not because he loved him but because he was afraid of him. He was also a greedy man. He only agreed to return to the castle and spy for Rassendyll when Rassendyll promised to give him a fifty thousand pieces of gold.

@@

11-Berninstein:

☺ Berninstein was one of the King's men. He was shot by the Duke's men when he went alone in the woods. The bullet in his arm was a message for Rassendyll that the next bullet was for him.

@@

12-Josef:

☺ Josef was the King's personal servant. He was kind and loyal to the King. He was killed by the Duke's men at the hunting lodge. A new servant, who had never met the King before, took his place with Rassendyll.

@@

13-The innkeeper and her daughters:

☺ The innkeeper owned an inn at Zenda where Rassendyll spent his first day in Ruritania. That woman believed that Duke Michael should be King instead of his brother as the Duke cared about them and their problems while the King was always away from them and their problem.

☺ One of the innkeeper's daughters thought Rassendyll the real King when she saw him again at the inn. She apologized to him for being rude with him the first time. Rassendyll asked her to bring Johann to them and the girl agreed and brought Johann to them.

@@

the values in the novel

There are some good values \ themes that we can learn from the actions of the characters.

1.Honesty: الأمانة

☺ Honesty is important in life. People will trust us if we are honest. Rassendyll was very honest. He was honest to Princess Flavia. He told her that he is not the real King. Colonel Sapt and Fritz, the Marshall and Princess Flavia were also honest people. Their honesty was shown throughout the story. In the story Colonel Sapt and Fritz trusted Rassendyll. They respected the King and did everything to save him. The prisoner of Zenda was kept a secret by honourable people.

@@

2.Responsibility:المسئولية:

☺ Rassendyll stepped into the King's shoes. He shouldered the King's responsibilities. He took care of the country and prevented Duke Michael from becoming King. Flavia showed she was responsible to the King and country. She stayed back in Ruritania to carry out the duties of the Queen of Ruritania.

@@

3.Loyalty:الولاء

☺ Loyalty is very important for a country. The people in the story showed their loyalty towards the King and country. Although Rassendyll was not a citizen of Ruritania, he showed his loyalty to the King and country. Colonel Sapt, Fritz, the Marshal, Princess Flavia, Josef and the Court Officials were loyal to the King.

Even 'The Famous Six' were loyal to DukeMichael.

@@

4.Honour:الشرف

☺ Honour is to respect or keep to one's word. Throughout the story, Rassendyll showed that he was an honourable gentleman. He kept his word and helped to save the King. Princess Flavia was also an honourable person.. Colonel Sapt and Fritz were also honourable.

@@

5.Evil versus Good:الخير ضد الشر

☺ Rassendyll did not have any interest in the throne. He helped Rudolf the Fifth by impersonating him. He did this to protect the King and the country from the evil Duke Michael. Black Michael was interested to be the King of Ruritania and marry Princess Flavia. Rassendyll, Colonel Sapt and Fritz did their best to save the king and country from Black Michael. As good always beats evil, Rassendyll and good men beat the bad men, the Duke and his men.

@@

6.Greed:الطمع

☺ Greed was also clearly shown as a theme in the story. Duke Michael was only interested in becoming the King of Ruritania. He put his own brother (King Rudolf the Fifth) in prison in Zenda Castle. His greed for the throne made him do evil things. He ordered his men to kill Rassendyll. He also ordered his men to kill the King if any attempt was made to save him. Rupert of Hentzau was also greedy of power and money. He did not mind killing anyone to become powerful and wealthy. Both Duke Michael and Rupert of Hentzau showed their greed. Even Johan showed greed when he refused to return to the palace to spy for Rassendyll. However when Rassendyll offered him 50 thousand pieces of gold to be their spy at the castle, Johan accepted.

@@

7.Bravery:الشجاعة

☺ Bravery was seen in the actions of the characters. Rassendyll was brave. He fought Black Michael's men to rescue the King and protect the country from them. Colonel Sapt, Fritz and Marshall Strakencz were also brave officials of the Court. The King is finally rescued because of a few brave men.

@@

8. Gratitude:الامتنان

☺ Both the real King and princess Flavia were very grateful to Rassendyll for all what he had done for them and the Ruritanian people.

Questions & Answers

A) Choose the correct answer:

1. How old is Rudolf Rassendyll?

- a) He is 28 years old. b) He is 29 years old. c) He is 30 years old. d) He is 27 years old.

2. Who is Rose?

- a) She is Rassendyll's sister. b) She is Rassendyll's wife.
c) She is Rassendyll's sister-in-law. d) She is Rassendyll's friend.

3. Why is Rose angry with Rudolf Rassendyll?

- a) Because he does not eat well. b) Because he does not give her money.
c) Because he does not play music. d) Because he does not work.

4. Why does not Rudolf Rassendyll work?

- a) Because he is very rich and has a good position in society. b) Because he does not find jobs.
c) Because he is not able to work. d) Because he is too young to work.

5. Where did Rudolf Rassendyll study and learn?

- a) He studied and learned at English school and English University.
b) He studied and learned at French school and French University.
c) He studied and learned at German school and German University.
d) He studied and learned at Italian school and Italian University.

6. What makes Rudolf Rassendyll different from his brother?

- a) Rudolf Rassendyll has red hair. b) Rudolf's brother has red hair.
c) Rudolf has a good position in society. d) Rudolf's brother is lazier than him.

7. What does Rudolf Rassendyll think of opportunities?

- a) He thinks that opportunities are nothing to him.
b) He thinks that opportunities are hard jobs.
c) He thinks that opportunities are responsibilities.
d) He thinks that opportunities are sayings.

8. Which job does Rose persuade Rudolf Rassendyll to do?

- a) work with an ambassador. b) write a book. c) teach children. d) work in a hotel.

9. What is the relation between the Rassendylls and the Elphbergs?

- a) Countess Amelia Rassendyll married the King of Ruritania in 1733.
b) Countess Amelia Rassendyll married a member of the Elphbergs in 1733.
c) One of the Rassendylls married a woman from the Elphbergs in 1733.
d) Rassendyll's father married the Queen of Ruritania in 1733.

10. What helped Rassendyll's decision to visit Ruritania?

- a) When he read in The Times that the final match would be held there.
b) When he read in The Times that the King of Ruritania was very ill.
c) When he read in The Times that the coronation of the King would be in the next 3 weeks.
d) When he read in The Times that the King's wedding would be in the next 3 weeks.

11. Why does not Rudolf Rassendyll tell Rose that he is going to visit Ruritania?

- a) Because he is a liar. b) Because he does not trust Rose.
c) Because he does not want to take Rose with him.
d) Because he does not like to tell people where he goes on his travels.

12. What did Rudolf Rassendyll tell Rose in order to make her not to think that he was lazy?

- a) He told her that he was going to train hard in the club.
b) He told her that he was going walking in the Alps and was going to write a book.
c) He told her that he was going to visit Ruritania.
d) He told her that he was going to work with his brother.

13. What is William Rassendyll's advice to anyone who is passing through Paris?

- a) He said that the one should spend twenty-four hours there.
b) He said that anyone who wants to visit Paris should take a lot of money with him.

c) He said that no man could visit Paris.

d) He said that Paris is full of thieves.

14. Who does Rassendyll call on in Paris?

a) He visits some old teachers.

b) He visits some old friends.

c) He visits some ambassadors.

d) He visits some famous doctors.

15. What does Bertram Bertrand do in Paris?

a) He works for the embassy.

b) He works as a teacher in a big school

c) He works as a journalist.

d) He works in a big restaurant.

16. What does George Featherly do in Paris?

a) He works for the embassy.

b) He works as a teacher in a big school

c) He works as a journalist.

d) He works in a big restaurant.

17. What is Antoinette de Mauban well known for?

a) She is well known for her health and ambition. b) She is well known for her beauty and wealth.

c) She is well known for her prestige and beauty. d) She is well known for her wealth and ambition.

18. What is Antoinette de Mauban doing in Paris?

a) She is a guest of Rudolf Rassendyll.

b) She is the guest of George Featherly.

c) She is the guest of Bertram Bertrand

d) She is the guest of Duke Michael.

19. Who is Duke Michael?

a) He's the half-brother to the King of Ruritania.

b) He's the new King of Ruritania.

c) He's Rudolf Rassendyll's best friend.

d) He's Antoinette de Mauban's husband.

20. Why does not Rassendyll tell George that he is going to Ruritania?

a) Because George would like to go with him.

b) Because it is a military secret and he should keep it.

c) Because he does not want Antoinette de Mauban know that.

d) Because he does not want the news to be in the newspaper.

21. Why did the guards at the Ruritanian border stare at Rassendyll on checking his passport?

a) Because he was a wanted criminal

b) Because he was a famous cinema star.

c) Because he looked exactly like the King of Ruritania. d) Because his eyes were so beautiful.

22. Where is Zenda?

a) It is a small town 80 kilometres from the capital, and about 10 kilometres from the border.

b) It is a small town 80 kilometres from the border, and about 10 kilometres from the capital.

c) It is a small town 20 kilometres from the capital, and about 80 kilometres from the border.

d) It is a small town 10 kilometres from the border, and about 60 kilometres from the capital.

23. Where does Rassendyll get off the train?

a) He gets off at Dresden. b) He gets off at Strelsau c) He gets off at Zenda. d) He gets off at Cairo.

24. Who welcomed Rassendyll in Zenda?

a) An old man and his two daughters

b) An old man and his two sons.

c) An old woman and her two sons.

d) An old woman and her two daughters.

25. Why does the innkeeper want the Duke to be the new King?

a) Because the Duke has lived most of his life abroad. b) Because the Duke is funny and silly.

c) Because Duke Michael cares about them and their problems.

d) Because the Duke promised to marry her.

26. How does the old woman and her daughter have different points of view about Duke Michael?

a) The old woman wants the Duke's brother to be the new King unlike her daughter.

b) The old woman wants the Duke to be their new king unlike her daughter.

c) The old woman's daughter wants the Duke to be their new King unlike her mother.

d) Both of them want the Duke to be their new King.

27. The innkeeper does not think that the Duke and his brother are not good friends because...

a) Both of them want to be a King.

b) Both of them want to marry the same woman.

c) Both of them want to travel abroad.

d) Both of them want to be rich.

28. Who is Johann?

- a) He's Rudolf Rassendyll's friend.
- b) He's the new king's servant.
- c) He is the Duke's servant.
- d) He is the King's servant.

29. Why was Johann surprised when he saw Rassendyll at the inn for the first time?

- a) Because Rudolf Rassendyll looked stranger.
- b) Because Rudolf Rassendyll looked exactly like the new King.
- c) Because Johann has met Rudolf Rassendyll before.
- d) Because Johann thinks him a dangerous criminal.

30. When Johann saw Rudolf Rassendyll for the first time at the inn, he.....

- a) smiled and welcomed him.
- b) creid out and ran away.
- c) stepped back in surprise.
- d) stepped forward and shook hands with him.

31. What favour does Johann make to Rudolf Rassendyll?

- a) He lent him a sum of money.
- b) He drove him to the coronation.
- c) He introduced him to the new King.
- d) He invited him to stay at his sister's house on the coronation day..

32. The castle of Zenda was very old but well built, with.....

- a) a playground in it.
- b) a palace inside it.
- c) a mansion in front of it.
- d) a moat all around it.

33. How could the old castle be reached?

- a) By a drawbridge between it and the mansion.
- b) By a wide road.
- c) By a drawbridge between it and the King's palace.
- d) By a flyover between it and the mansion.

34. Sapt and Fritz are.....

- a) two faithful followers to the Duke.
- b) Johann's best friends.
- c) Rassendyll's old friends.
- d) two faithful followers to the new King.

35. When Rassendyll met Sapt and Fritz in the forest of Zenda, both of them were dressing for...

- a) playing golf.
- b) hunting.
- c) the coronation.
- d) a fight.

36. What does Sapt look like?

- a) He is thin and of medium height.
- b) He is short and looks tough with light blue eyes.
- c) He is tall, funny with big belly.
- d) He is short and has red hair.

37. What does Fritz look like?

- a) He is thin and of medium height.
- b) He is short and looks tough with light blue eyes.
- c) He is tall, funny with big belly.
- d) He is short and has red hair.

38. Although Rassendyll and the new King looked like identical twins, they.....

- a) do not have the same look.
- b) do not have the same hair colour.
- c) do not have the same first name.
- d) do not have identical personalities or skills.

39. Both Rassendyll and the new King like.....

- a) to eat food and hunt animals.
- b) to have an easy life.
- c) to ride horses.
- d) to fight with a sword.

40. When Rassendyll saw the new King for the first time, he.....

- a) gave out a loud cry.
- b) gave out a loud laugh.
- c) hugged him hard.
- d) stabbed him in the shoulder.

41. Rassendyll was an officer in.....

- a) the King's army.
- b) the American army.
- c) Ruritanian army.
- d) the Queen's army.

42. The new King prefers.....

- a) action to eating.
- b) eating to action.
- c) action and eating.
- d) neither eating nor action.

43. The Elphbergs are distinguished with their.....

- a) white faces.
- b) long hair.
- c) red hair.
- d) big ears.

44. What was Johann's sister's husband's job?

- a) He was an officer.
- b) He was a wealthy trader.
- c) He was an ambassador.
- d) He was a poor trader.

45. Who was preparing for the coronation?

- a) Colonel Sapt. b) Fritz Von Tarlenheim. c) Duke Michael. d) The King.

46. Where did the King spend his time before the coronation?

- a) At the castle of Zenda. b) At the Duke's mansion.
c) At a hunting lodge in the forest. d) At an inn.

47. How old was Antoinette de Mauban?

- a) She was about twenty years old. b) She was about thirty years old.
c) She was about forty years old. d) She was about fifty years old.

48. Rassendyll told Rose that he was going to write a book about.....

- a) economical problems in London. b) his adventure in Paris.
c) his adventure in Ruritania. d) social problems in the Alps.

49. Although Rassendyll did not write any books about social problems in the Alps, what did he really write about?

- a) He wrote about economical problems in London. b) He wrote about his adventure in Paris.
c) He wrote about his adventure in Ruritania. d) He wrote about social problems in the Alps.

50. What was the job that Rose offered Rudolf Rassendyll?

- a) She offered him a job as an ambassador. b) She offered him a job as a minister.
c) She offered him a job with an ambassador. d) She offered him a job with a minister.

51. When will Rassendyll have the job with sir Jacob Borrodile?

- a) In three weeks' time. b) In six years' time.
c) In six months' time. d) In two weeks' time.

52. Why does Fritz von Tarlenheim say that he understands Rudolf Rassendyll well?

- a) They are both officers for a King or Queen. b) They both want to be King
c) They both look like the King. d) They both want to meet the Duke.

53. Which of these is *not* a reason that Rudolf Rassendyll decides to visit Ruritania?

- a) He has six months before his job starts. b) His family have relatives there.
c) Rudolf the fifth is to become King of Ruritania there shortly.
d) He wants to be the ambassador to Ruritania.

54. Why did Rassendyll and the King stand looking at each other in silence?

- a) Because the king was shot in his arm b) Because Rassendyll was holding a gun.
c) Because they looked like each other so much. d) Because they were very tired.

55. The King and Rassendyll were physically different in.....

- a) hair and nose. b) mouth and face. c) eyes and ears. d) arms and legs.

56. What did the King call Rassendyll?

- a) He called him uncle. b) He called him brother.
c) He called him half brother. d) He called him cousin.

57. The King and Rassendyll are.....

- a) couples. b) doubles. c) twins. d) pairs.

58. Why did Sapt and Fritz agree that Rassendyll mustn't go to the coronation?

- a) Because Rassendyll looked exactly like the King.
b) Because the Duke would kill Sapt and Fritz.
c) Because the Duke would kill Rassendyll.
d) Because Antoinette de Mauban saw Rassendyll before.

59. Josef was.....

- a) Sapt's personal servant. b) Fritz's personal servant.
c) The King's personal servant. d) Johann's brother.

60. Why did Sapt and Fritz von Tarlenheim not eat much that evening?

- a) They knew the food was poisoned. b) They were not hungry.
c) They were very ill.
d) They did not want to eat much before the important coronation.

61. What did the Duke send the King at the end of the meal?

- a) He sent him poisoned cakes.
- b) He sent him poisoned fruit.
- c) He sent him poisoned water.
- d) He sent him poisoned bread.

62. What was the effect of the poisoned cakes the King ate on him?

- a) He gained much weight.
- b) He shot Rassendyll.
- c) He could not wake up the next day.
- d) He got up fresh and energetic.

63. The cake Rassendyll ate had little effect on him so.....

- a) Sapt woke him up easily.
- b) Sapt poured water on him to wake him up.
- c) he couldn't get up at all the next day.
- d) he woke up early the next day.

64. Why did the Duke poison the King?

- a) To stop him from going to the coronation and be crowned instead of him.
- b) To measure the King's strength.
- c) To revenge his mother's death.
- d) To stop him from going to the wedding.

65. When the King was poisoned, Sapt suggested.....

- a) Fritz go and pretend to be the King.
- b) Rassendyll go and pretend to be the King.
- c) the collect soldiers to fight the Duke.
- d) Fritz take the King to hospital.

66. How does Rassendyll feel about pretending to be the King?

- a) He is looking forward to it.
- b) He feels nervous.
- c) He feels confident.
- d) He loves it.

67. The King has to return to the palace in the dark because.....

- a) they don't want people to know that he was ill.
- b) he is not wearing the King's clothes.
- c) the poor people would attack him if they saw him.
- d) he is frightened of the Duke.

68. Rudolf Rassendyll has to leave the country before it's light so that.....

- a) the Duke can become King.
- b) nobody knows that he pretended to be the King.
- c) he can write a story about what happened.
- d) people don't think that he poisoned the King.

69. While Sapt, Fritz and Rassendyll were talking about the plan of replacing the real King, Johann's mother.....

- a) was preparing breakfast.
- b) was sweeping the floor.
- c) was washing up.
- d) was overhearing them.

70. Why did they decide to lock Johann's mother with the King in the cellar?

- a) Because she stole Sapt's watch.
- b) Because she heard their plan and might tell the Duke.
- c) Because she poisoned the King.
- d) Because Johann was her son.

71. The people at Strelsau satiation were cheering saying.....

- a) "God save the King."
- b) "God save both Kings."
- c) "Long live Ruritania."
- d) "Long live the King."

72. What does Sapt mean by saying, "God save both Kings."?

- a) He means the king and the Duke.
- b) He means the King and Fritz.
- c) He means the King and his father.
- d) He means the real King and the pretend King, Rassendyll.

73. Marshal Strackenz was.....

- a) an important person in the navy.
- b) an important person in the army.
- c) an important ambassador.
- d) an important diplomat.

74. What was the city of Strelsau like?

- a) It was modern.
- b) It was very old.
- c) It was a mixture of old and new buildings.
- d) It was very poor.

75. Why did the poor people in the capital want Duke Michael to become King?

- a) They wanted things to change.
- b) They wanted things to stay the same.
- c) They thought he was a lazy man.
- d) They wanted a war with King.

76. Why did the rich people in the capital want the new King to become King?

- a) They knew that nothing would change.
- b) They wanted their lives to change.
- c) They thought he was a lazy man.
- d) They wanted a war with the Duke.

77. The Duke promised the poor to change their hard lives so.....

- a) they supported the new King to become King. b) they supported the Duke to be their King.
c) they wanted Sapt to be their King. d) they wanted the Duke to kill the King.

78. Why do you think that Rassendyll was afraid when he saw Antoinette de Mauban on the balcony?

- a) Because he thought she might recognize him. b) Because she recognized him.
c) Because she wanted to marry the King. d) Because she knew that he was not the King.

79. To spoil the Duke's plan, Sapt decided.....

- a) they must kill the Duke. b) they must tell the police about what the Duke had done.
c) Rassendyll must go and pretend to be the King. d) Fritz must take soldiers to arrest the Duke.

80. What does Fritz mean by saying, "We must tell everyone what's happened and make the most of it."?

- a) He means that people would support them if they knew what the Duke had done.
b) He means to take revenge on the Duke. c) He means people will come and treat the King.
d) He means the Duke will kill them.

81. Why did the King say that Michael knew him well when the Duke sent him the cakes?

- a) Because Michael knew that the King liked food.
b) Because Michael knew that the King would not eat the cakes.
c) Because Michael knew that the king would give the cakes to Sapt.
d) Because Michael knew that the King had a guest at the hunting lodge.

82. Sapt wanted Rassendyll to replace the King for.....

- a) all his life. b) one night. c) fortnight. d) three weeks.

83. Why did Sapt tell Rassendyll that they were lucky to meet him yesterday?

- a) Because the King liked Rassendyll very much and wanted him to work for him.
b) Because Rassendyll had brought them plenty of food the king liked.
c) because when the King was poisoned Rassendyll would take his place because he looked exactly like the King.
d) Because Rassendyll would lend them the money they wanted.

84. To whom did the hunting lodge belong?

- a) To the King. b) To the Duke. c) To Johann. d) To Sapt.

85. The guard at zenda station was surprised on seeing the King Rassendyll on the station because.....

- a) Rassendyll looked exactly like the King.
b) the King Rassendyll was earlier than the appointed time.
c) The King Rassendyll was not wearing his hat. d) The King Rassendyll gave him a gold coin.

86. What would happen if the King did not attend the coronation?

- a) Sapt and Fritz would be killed. b) The Duke would be the King.
c) by a drawbridge between it and the King's palace. d) Fritz would be the King.

87. What would happen if Rassendyll refused to go to Strelsau instead of the King?

- a) Sapt would be crowned King instead of the King. b) The Duke would be arrested and killed.
c) The King would either be dead or in prison. d) Sapt and Fritz would not go to Strelsau.

88. Rassendyll was afraid that Antoinette de Mauban might cry out saying.....

- a) He is the real King. b) He is not the real King.
c) She had saw him at Paris station. d) She loved the Duke so much.

89. Why did not Antoinette cry out saying that Rassendyll was not the real King?

- a) Perhaps she had not recognized him. b) Perhaps Rassendyll promised to give her a reward.
c) Perhaps she didn't want to be in trouble. d) Perhaps she preferred to tell the Duke.

90. What did Rassendyll think when the Marshal gave orders to enter the old town?

- a) He thought the Marshal wanted to kill him.
b) He thought the Marshal was planning to kidnap him.
c) He thought the Marshal was testing him. d) He thought the Marshal went crazy.

91. What did Rassendyll do when the Marshal gave orders to enter the old town?

- a) Rassendyll insisted on entering the old town without a close guard.
- b) Rassendyll obeyed the Marshal's order.
- c) Rassendyll asked Sapt what to do.
- d) Rassendyll asked Fritz to enter with him.

92. To prove to the poor people that the King trusted them, Rassendyll.....

- a) decided to give them money.
- b) decided to solve their problems.
- c) decided to kill the real King.
- d) decided to enter the old town alone.

93. What would happen to Sapt if Rassendyll was killed in the old town?

- a) Sapt's position would become very good.
- b) Sapt's position would become very difficult.
- c) Sapt would be King instead.
- d) Sapt would be arrested.

94. What did Rassendyll do to surprise Sapt and the Marshal when they first arrived in Strelsau?

- a) He wanted to ride through the old town alone.
- b) He wanted to lead all the soldiers.
- c) He wanted to meet Duke Michael.
- d) He wanted to marry Princess Flavia.

95. What did the people in the old town do on seeing Rassendyll (the King) on his horse alone?

- a) All of them smiled and cheered.
- b) All of them attacked him.
- c) Some of them smiled and cheered, others were quiet and looked at him angrily.
- d) All of them were quiet and looked at him angrily.

96. When Duke Michael saw Rassendyll (the King) at the coronation,.....

- a) His eyes became red.
- b) He shouted at him.
- c) His face became white.
- d) He killed him.

97. The Duke congratulated Rassendyll (the King).....

- a) warmly.
- b) quietly.
- c) happily.
- d) coldly.

98. Lord Topham could not recognize Rassendyll because.....

- a) he did not know him.
- b) his eyes were so poor.
- c) he had amnesia.
- d) he did not greet me.

99. What did Princess Flavia think of the King (Rassendyll) after the coronation?

- a) She thought that he was the same.
- b) She thought that he had changed.
- c) She knew that he wasn't the King.
- d) She didn't like him.

100. Who was Princess Flavia?

- a) She was the King's sister.
- b) She was the King's cousin and his fiancée.
- c) She was the King's assistant and his fiancée.
- d) She was the King's niece.

101. To leave Strelsau, Rassendyll and Sapt needed.....

- a) a permit from Duke Michael.
- b) a permit from Princess Flavia.
- c) a permit from the King.
- d) a permit from Fritz.

102. Why did Sapt and Rassendyll need a permit to leave Strelsau?

- a) Because all the city gates were closed at that time.
- b) Because the King was sleeping at that time.
- c) Because Antoinette would arrest them.
- d) Because the people were filling the streets.

103. How did Rassendyll and Sapt get a permit to leave Strelsau?

- a) Rassendyll copied the King's signature on a form.
- b) The King signed the form himself.
- c) Sapt copied the King's signature on a form.
- d) Fritz brought them the form.

104. How did Sapt and Rassendyll leave the Palace?

- a) through the city walls.
- b) through a large gate.
- c) through a secret passage.
- d) through a cave.

105. Why did the girl at the city gate refuse to open the door for Sapt and Rassendyll?

- a) Because she knew that Rassendyll was not the real King.
- b) Because her father was not there.
- c) Because her mother was not there.
- d) Because she was afraid of them.

106. When Sapt showed the gate girl the signed form and gave her a coin, she.....

- a) opened the gate for them.
- b) prepared them a good meal.
- c) hurried to tell the Duke.
- d) insisted on refusing to open the gate.

107. Sapt went off his horse and put his ear on the ground to.....

- a) look for underground water.
- b) predict an earthquake.
- c) know the storm speed.
- d) know who were behind them.

108. Where did the two ways at the fork lead to?

- a) To the right was the castle of zenda and to the left was the hunting lodge.
- b) To the right was hunting loadge and to the left was castle of zenda.
- c) To the right was King's palace and to the left was the hunting lodge.
- d) To the right was Flavia's palace and to the left was the hunting lodge.

109. Why did Sapt and Rassendyll get off their horses at the fork?

- a) To give the horses a rest.
- b) To have a rest.
- c) To know who were the people coming behind them.
- d) To wait for Fritz.

110. Who were the people that were behind Sapt and Rassendyll?

- a) They were the King and Fritz.
- b) They were the Duke and a man called Max Holf.
- c) They were the Duke and Johann.
- d) They were Princess Falvia and the Duke.

111. At the fork in the forest, the Duke and Max.....

- a) decided to go to the castle.
- b) decided to go to the hunting lodge.
- c) decided to wait for Sapt and Rassendyll to appear.
- d) decided to have a rest for half an hour.

112. What do Sapt and Rassendyll find when they return to the lodge in the forest?

- a) the body of the King.
- b) the body of Josef.
- c) the Duke.
- d) an empty house.

113. When Sapt saw the torn handkerchiefs outside the hunting lodge.....

- a) he realized Johann's mother escaped.
- b) he realized that Josef was killed.
- c) he realized that the King was killed.
- d) he realized that the King had a flu.

114. When did Sapt and Rassendyll understand the message, "all's well"?

- a) When they reached the hunting lodge and found the King was missing and Josef was killed.
- b) When they reached the castle and saw the King there.
- c) When they went outside the city gate.
- d) When they saw the Duke and Max at the fork.

115. The message, "all's well" means that.....

- a) the King was safe.
- b) the Duke's men had kidnapped the King and killed Josef.
- c) the king was taken to a big hospital.
- d) the Duke's men had killed the King and Josef.

116. When Sapt and Rassendyll found that the King was Kidnapped by the Duke's men, Sapt decided.....

- a) to tell the police about what had the Duke done.
- b) to collect soldiers and attack the Duke.
- c) to escape with Rassendyll to London.
- d) to persuade Rassendyll to continue to pretend to be the King.

117. At the coronation, Princess Flavia was so observant that.....

- a) she noticed that the Duke was very angry.
- b) she noticed that the King had changed.
- c) she noticed that Sapt was not very happy.
- d) she noticed that the King became so funny.

118. Why did not Sapt shoot the Duke at the fork?

- a) Because he realized it would not have helped the king.
- b) Because he knew he would be arrested if he did so.
- c) Because he did not have enough bullets.
- d) Because Rassendyll asked him not to do so.

119. How was Josef killed?

- a) He ate from the poisoned cakes.
- b) He committed suicide.
- c) The Duke's men killed him and kidnapped the King.
- d) The Marshal killed him.

120. When Sapt and Rassendyll were outside the city, the danger was little as.....

- a) nearly everyone was in the streets celebrating the coronation.
- b) nearly everyone was sleeping.
- c) the Duke had left Strelsau.
- d) all the people went to visit the King at the hunting lodge.

121. At the fork, Max told the Duke that.....

- a) they should go to Flavia's palace.
- b) they should go back to Strelsau.
- c) they should go to the hunting loadge.
- d) they should go to the castle.

122. When they discovered that the King was kidnapped and Josef was killed, Rassendyll suggested that.....

- a) he should continue to pretend to be a King again.

- b) they should tell the Marshal what had happened.
- c) they get back and collect every soldier in Strlesau to catch Michael.
- d) they should run away to escape death.

123. On putting his ear on the ground, Sapt.....

- a) told Rassendyll that there were two horses behind them and they are 2 kilometres behind.
- b) told Rassendyll that there were three horses behind them and they are 2 kilometres behind.
- c) told Rassendyll that there were two horses behind them and they are 16 kilometres behind.
- d) told Rassendyll that there were two horses behind them and they are 10 kilometres behind.

124. Why is Rassendyll afraid to continue to pretend to be the King?

- a) Because Sapt knows who he is.
- b) Because Duke Michael knows who he is.
- c) Because he has to go back to England.
- d) Because Sapt will be a King instead.

125. Why can't the Duke kill the real King?

- a) He is already dead.
- b) Because then Rassendyll stays as the King.
- c) He does not know where he is.
- d) Because he loves his half brother.

126. The Duke and his men can't say Rassendyll isn't the real King without.....

- a) showing their guilt that they had kidnapped Johann's mother.
- b) showing their gratitude to Rassendyll as he pretended to be a King.
- c) showing their guilt that they had kidnapped the real King and killed his servant Josef.
- d) showing their anger towards Sapt and Fritz.

126. If the real King is dead, Rassendyll.....

- a) will leave Ruritania at once.
- b) will be King forever,
- c) will let Sapt to be the King.
- d) will kill the Duke to revenge the King's death.

127. Why are the Duke's men carrying spades?

- a) They are going to bury Josef.
- b) They are going to dig a hole for Rassendyll.
- c) They are going to build a new hunting lodge.
- d) They are going to look for treasures.

128. Why were the Duke's men at the hunting lodge shocked on seeing Rassendyll and Sapt?

- a) Because they are afraid of them.
- b) Because they do not have guns.
- c) Because they were not prepared for a fight.
- d) Because they do not have horses.

129. How could Rassendyll escape from the Duke's men at the hunting lodge?

- a) He escaped by a helicopter.
- b) Sapt helped him to escape.
- c) He fought the men and killed them all.
- d) He saw a gap between the men and escaped through it.

130. While Rassendyll was trying to escape from the Duke's men at the hunting lodge, he.....

- a) was shot in his leg.
- b) was shot in his finger.
- c) was killed by the Duke's men.
- d) was kidnapped by the Duke's men.

131. What reason did Rassendyll give for covering his face at the farmer's house?

- a) He told him that he was not the real King.
- b) He told him that he had a bad tooth.
- c) He told him that he had a severe headache.
- d) He told him that he was escaping from the police.

132. Who is Freyler?

- a) He is the King's personal servant.
- b) He is Sapt's servant.
- c) He is Fritz's servant.
- d) He is Rassendyll's friend.

133. What did Sapt tell Freyler about the King's injured finger?

- a) He told him that the Duke's men shot him at the hunting lodge.
- b) He told him that the King had caught his finger in a door.
- c) He told him that an animal had bitten the King's finger.
- d) He told him that the King had a dangerous disease in his finger.

134. Why doesn't Sapt tell Freyler the truth about the King's injury?

- a) Because Freyler is not a good servant.
- b) Because Freyler works with the Duke.
- c) Because Freyler hates the King.
- d) Because it is best not to trust even the best of men.

135. When Sapt and Rassendyll returned back to the palace, Fritz didn't.....

- a) recognize that the person in front of him was Rassendyll.
- b) recognize that Sapt was injured in his finger.
- c) recognize that the Duke was with them.
- d) recognize that Rassendyll was wearing pijamas.

136. Flavia sent a servant to the King's palace to.....

- a) give the King some flowers.
- b) ask about the King after the coronation.
- c) deliver the King a letter.
- d) kill the King.

137. The next day after the coronation, Sapt took three hours to.....

- a) teach Rassendyll the Ruritanian language.
- b) tell Rassendyll about the King's duties.
- c) teach Rassendyll how to drive a car.
- d) tell Rassendyll Flavia's story.

138. Why couldn't Sapt and Fritz accuse the Duke that he kidnapped the real King?

- a) Because the Duke threatened to kill them.
- b) Because they were afraid of the Duke.
- c) Because they loved the Duke very much.
- d) Because Rassendyll was a pretend King.

139. Who are the Six Men?

- a) They're six important ambassadors who Michael knows them well.
- b) They're six loyal followers to the King.
- c) They're six special soldiers who Michael keeps in his house at all times.
- d) They're six important officials at the law court.

140. What are the nationalities of the Six Men?

- a) They are all Ruritians.
- b) They are all foreigners.
- c) Three of them were foreigners and three are Ruritians.
- d) They are all Egyptians.

141. The three foreigners are from.....

- a) Belgium, France and Russia.
- b) Belgium, France and England.
- c) Belgium, Italy and Spain.
- d) Italy, Spain and England.

142. Who of the Six Men were with the Duke in Strelsau?

- a) The three Ruritians.
- b) The three foreigners.
- c) All of them.
- d) No one of them.

143. Who of the Six Men were guarding the King at the castle of Zenda?

- a) The three Ruritians.
- b) The three foreigners.
- c) All of them.
- d) No one of them.

144. What are some of the secrets that Rassendyll decided not to tell Sapt and Fritz?

- a) He decided to be popular and not to say anything bad about the Duke.
- b) He decided to be popular and to get rid of the Duke.
- c) He decided to get rid of both the King and the Duke.
- d) he decided to marry Princess Flavia.

145. The more the Ruritanian people saw Rassendyll (the King), the more.....

- a) they supported the Duke.
- b) they took money from him.
- c) they would realize that he was not the real King.
- d) they would realize he cared about them and their lives.

146. Who accompanied Rassendyll during his visit to Princess Flavia?

- a) Sapt.
- b) Fritz.
- c) the Duke.
- d) He went alone.

147. Princess Flavia's room was full of.....

- a) enormous statues, mirrors and carpets. b) enormous furniture, paintings and flowers.
c) enormous mirrors, paintings and beautiful furniture. d) enormous horses, mirrors and desks.

148. Why did Rassendyll decide not to say too much to Flavia?

- a) In order not to make her realize he was not the real King..
b) In order to make her love him so much.
c) In order not to make her noticed his injured finger. d) In order to make her suspect him.

149. Who came to visit Flavia while Rassendyll was there?

- a) Fritz. b) Duke Michael. c) Sapt. d) The real King.

150. When Rassendyll told Flavia that the Duke couldn't stay in Strelsau for very long, she...

- a) smiled and laughed. b) looked at him strangely. c) shouted at him. d) slapped him.

151. What was the mistake Rassendyll made at Flavia's palace?

- a) He told her he was not the real King. b) He told her he loved Antoinette de Mauban.
c) He let the Duke waiting outside the room for so long. d) He quarreled with the Duke.

152. How did Rassendyll cover his mistake when he didn't allow the Duke to enter?

- a) He said that he forgot the rules. b) He said that he didn't like the Duke.
c) He said that it was Sapt's fault. d) He said that Flavia should have reminded him.

153. Duke Michael was not good at.....

- a) fighting with a sword. b) riding a horse. c) hiding his feelings. d) playing chess.

154. What did Rassendyll tell the Duke about his injured finger?

- a) He told him that one of his men shot him. b) He told him that he caught his finger in a door.
c) He told him an animal bit it. d) He told him that he had a dangerous disease.

155. Why does Duke Michael want Rassendyll to meet his special soldiers?

- a) He wants to be friendly. b) He wants to frighten Rassendyll.
c) He wants them to work for Rassendyll. d) He wants Rassendyll to give them a job.

156. How did Rassendyll become sure of when Detchard smiled?

- a) He become sure that the Duke's men knew his secret.
b) He became sure that Detchart was very funny.
c) He became sure that the Duke's men killed the real King.
d) He became sure that the Duke would marry Princess Flavia.

157. How did Detchard look like?

- a) He looked like a fighter and a bad character. b) He looked like an actor and a bad character.
c) He looked like a fighter and a good character. d) He looked like firefighter and a good character.

158. What made Rassendyll remember Rose's words about responsibilities?

- a) Flavia asked him to be careful about himself for the people of Ruritania.
b) Sapt left him alone to rule Ruritania.
c) Because he had responsibilities preparing for the royal wedding.
d) Because he had responsibilities to look after Sapt and Fritz.

159. How did Rassendyll use to cover his mistakes as a king?

- a) He succeeded in telling lies. b) He confessed that he was not the real king.
c) He became very good at pretending that he had forgotten rules or people he had met.
d) Fritz always corrected him.

160. Who sent the letter to Rassendyll?

- a) Princess Flavia. b) Detchard. c) Antoinette de Mauban. d) Marshal Strakenz.

161. Why did Antoinette de Mauban send Rassendyll a letter?

- a) She asked him to meet her at the hunting lodge.
b) She asked him to meet the Duke at the summer house.
c) She asked him to meet her at the summer house to tell him something important.
d) She asked him to marry Flavia.

162. How did Sapt know that the King was at the castle of Zenda?

- a) Because the King wrote to him. b) The drawbridge to the castle was always up.

c) The Six Men told him.

d) He saw him there.

163. Why did Antoinette de Mauban write the letter to Rassendyll?

a) She wanted to help Rassendyll only.

b) She didn't want to help the King.

c) She wanted Rassendyll to kill Michael.

d) Michael asked her to write it.

164. Antoinette de Mauban tells Rassendyll.....

a) Michael's plan to become king.

b) why she liked Michael.

c) why she liked the summer house.

d) how to escape from Ruritania.

165. Rassendyll wants Princess Flavia to be the new ruler of Ruritania if anything happens to the King because.....

a) he thought that she would be a good ruler.

b) he wanted to marry her.

c) he thought that she is better than the King.

d) this would stop Michael from becoming King.

166. What did Rassendyll think helped people to forgive his mistakes in Strelsau?

a) He was growing in popularity.

b) He was good at pretending.

c) He forgot all the rules.

d) They knew that he was not the King.

167. Why were three of the Six Men at the castle of Zenda?

a) They were looking for the Duke.

b) They were guarding the King.

c) They were looking for Rassendyll.

d) They were repairing the drawbridge.

168. Antoinette de Mauban was no longer staying with Michael as his guest because.....

a) they were now married.

b) she wanted to leave Ruritania.

c) they had had a big argument.

d) she was trying to catch Rassendyll.

169. What did Rassendyll use to escape from the summer house?

a) a ladder.

b) a metal table.

c) a chair.

d) fifty thousand English pounds.

170. What would happen if Rassendyll disappeared?

a) The game with the Duke would be over.

b) The King would be set free.

c) Sapt would be the King.

d) The Duke would be arrested.

171. What did Sapt do to protect Rassendyll from the Duke's men?

a) He asked three people to follow Rassendyll.

b) He assigned Fritz to be Rassendyll's special guard.

c) He assigned six people to follow and guard Rassendyll.

d) He asked the Marshal to protect Rassendyll.

172. How could Rassendyll make Sapt agree reluctantly to go and meet Antoinette?

a) He told him that he would reveal their secret.

b) He told him if he didn't go to the summer house , he would go back to England.

c) He told him he would gang up with the Duke.

d) He told him that he would kidnap Princess Flavia.

173. What was the Duke's plan for Rassendyll at the summer house?

a) The Duke planned to kill Rassendyll at the summer house then he would accuse Sapt and Fritz of murdering him.

b) The Duke decided to kidnap Rassendyll.

c) The Duke planned to kill Antoinette then he would accuse Rassendyll of killing her.

d) He decided to set fire at the summer house with Rassendyll inside it.

174. What was the Duke's offer to Rassendyll at the summer house?

a) He offered him 50 English pounds and a safe journey to the border.

b) He offered him 50, 000 English pounds and a safe journey to the border.

c) He offered him 50, 000 pieces of gold and a safe journey to the border.

d) He offered him a safe journey to the border and Flavia would be his wife.

175. Why did Rassendyll use the iron table at the summer house?

a) He used it to have dinner with Antoinette.

b) He used it to play cards with the Duke's men.

c) He used it as a shield to protect himself from the Duke's men's bullets.

d) He used it as a mask to cover his face.

176. When Rassendyll fired his gun behind him on escaping from the Duke's men at the summer house, he could shoot.....

- a) Bersonin. b) De Gautet . c) Detchard. d) Antoinette de Mauban.

177. Why were the people of the capital not happy?

- a) Because the king didn't give them money. b) Because the king had yet to marry Princess Flavia.
c) Because the King did not punish the Duke. d) Because the King had yet to marry Antoinette.

178. What did people say if the king didn't marry Flavia?

- a) Sapt would marry her. b) Rassendyll would marry her.
c) Fritz would marry her. d) The Duke would marry her.

179. Why did Sapt and Fritz make a ball?

- a) To make the king ask Princess Flavia to marry the Duke.
b) To make the King ask Flavia to marry him.
c) To make the Duke ask Flavia to marry him. d) to make the Duke ask Antoinette to marry him.

180. Who prepared for the ball?

- a) Sapt. b) The Duke. c) Marshal Strakenz. d) Fritz.

181. At the ball, Flavia praised Rassendyll (the king) for.....

- a) the good job he had done as a king. b) catching Michael and his men.
c) bringing her a golden eatch. d) saying sweet words to her.

182. What mistake did Rassendyll make at the ball?

- a) He told Flavia that he was not the real king.
b) He told Flavia that he didn't need to worry about society.
c) He told her that he loved Antoinette de Mauban. d) He told her that he was afraid of the Duke.

183. When did Rassendyll realize that his game had gone too far to go back?

- a) When Flavia admired his work as a king.
b) When Sapt told him that the real king was prisoner at Zenda castle.
c) when he was welcomed by important people at the ball.
d) When he could escape from the Duke's men at the summer house.

184. Who sent Flavia a letter?

- a) Duke Michael only. b) Antoinette de Mauban only.
c) Both Antoinette de Mauban and Duke Michael. d) Marshal Strakenz.

185. Why did Duke Michael send Flavia a letter?

- a) To ask about her health. b) To warn her of Rassendyll.
c) To invite her to visit Zenda. d) To invite her to go to Paris.

186. Why did Antoinette de Mauban send Flavia a letter?

- a) To tell her that the Duke had kidnapped the real King.
b) To tell her that Sapt would be the King. c) To tell her that Rassendyll was not the real King.
d) To warn her not to accept the Duke's invitation.

187. Why did Antoinette call Rassendyll the leader of Ruritania in her letter to Flavia?

- a) Because she loved Rassendyll. b) Because she wanted to confuse Flavia and make her think.
c) Because she knew that Flavia knew that Rassendyll was not the real king.
d) Because she knew that he was not the real King.

188. What did Rassendyll tell Flavia on knowing about the Duke's invitation to her?

- a) He asked her not to accept this invitation.
b) He asked her to accept the Duke's invitation as he was her cousin.
c) He asked her to reply to Michael thanking him for his invitation.
d) He asked her to go to Zenda but with a guard.

189. Who Rassendyll trusted to protect Flavia from the Duke?

- a) He chose Sapt. b) He chose Fritz. c) He chose Marshal Strakenz. d) He chose Johann.

190. What would happen if the Marshal didn't receive a message for three days from the King (Rassendyll)?

- a) The Marshal should declare himself the head of strelsau and ask the Duke to see the King.
- b) The Marshal should declare himself King of Ruritania.
- c) The Marshal should kill the Duke and declare Flavia Queen of Ruritania.
- d) The Marshal should arrest Sapt and Fritz and put them in prison.

191. Who would be the new ruler of Ruritania if Rassendyll and the real king were killed?

- a) Flavia.
- b) Sapt.
- c) Fritz.
- d) Marshal Strakenz.

192. What would happen if the Duke didn't show the real King to the Marshal within 24 hours?

- a) Flavia would marry Rassendyll.
- b) Flavia would be the new ruler of Ruritania.
- c) Sapt would be the new ruler of Ruritania.
- d) Rassendyll would be declared King of Ruritania instead.

193. What does Sapt look like?

- a) He is thin and of medium height.
- b) He is short and looks tough with light blue eyes.
- c) He is tall, funny with big belly.
- d) He is short and has red hair.

194. What does Fritz look like?

- a) He is thin and of medium height.
- b) He is short and looks tough with light blue eyes.
- c) He is tall, funny with big belly.
- d) He is short and has red hair.

195. Although Rassendyll and the new King looked like identical twins, they.....

- a) do not have the same look.
- b) do not have the same hair colour.
- c) do not have the same first name.
- d) do not have identical personalities or skills.

196. Both Rassendyll and the new King like.....

- a) to eat food and hunt animals.
- b) to have an easy life.
- c) to ride horses.
- d) to fight with a sword.

197. What help did Rassendyll ask the innkeeper's daughter to do?

- a) He asked her to be their spy.
- b) He asked her to bring her friend Johann to them.
- c) He asked her to hand a letter to the Duke.
- d) He asked her to protect Princess Flavia.

198. What was the message of shooting Bernenstein in the woods?

- a) The message was that the next bullet would be for Sapt.
- b) The message was that the next bullet would be for Rassendyll.
- c) The message was that the next bullet would be for Fritz.
- d) The message was that the next bullet would be for the real king.

199. What was the Duke's offer that he sent with Rupert Hentzau?

- a) He offered him a safe journey to the border and 50,000 English pounds.
- b) He offered him a safe journey to the border and 1,000,000 English pounds.
- c) He offered him a safe journey to the border and 1,000,000 gold pieces.
- d) He offered him a safe journey to the border and 50,000 gold pieces.

200. How could Rupert trick Rassendyll?

- a) He asked him to eat with him, and then he poisoned him.
- b) He asked him to go for a walk and then he killed him.
- c) He asked him to shake hands with him, and then he stabbed him in his shoulder.
- d) He asked him to dance with him and then he stabbed him in his neck.

201. Why was Rassendyll angry when Rupert visited him alone in the country house?

- a) Because Rupert called him Rassendyll not the King.
- b) Because Rupert didn't allow him to sit down.
- c) Because Rupert slapped him.
- d) Because Rupert said bad words about the Duke.

202. Why was Johann happy to be at the country house to help Sapt and Rassendyll?

- a) Because he knew that if Michael's plan was successful, he would be in trouble.
- b) Because he loved the real king and wanted to help rescue him.
- c) Because he was afraid of Sapt and Rassendyll.
- d) Because he would marry the innkeeper's daughter soon.

203. What was Johann's character like?

- a) He was a strong man and a wicked one. b) He was a kind man and a faithful one.
c) He was a weak man but not a wicked one. d) He was a weak man and a wicked one.

204. Why did Johann work for Michael as he told Rassendyll?

- a) He said he worked for Michael because he loved him.
b) He said he worked for Michael because he promised to give him a big reward.
c) He said he worked for Michael because he was afraid of him and didn't like him.
d) He said he worked for Michael because Michael promised to give him a good post.

205. How many small rooms inside the castle?

- a) There were three small rooms. b) There were two small rooms.
c) There were four small rooms. d) There was only one small room.

206. The rooms inside the castle were

- a) built from stone bricks. b) carved out of a mountain stone.
c) cut into the rock below the ground. d) cut into the moat below the sea.

207. Where was the king kept prisoner in the castle?

- a) He was kept prisoner in the first room which had no windows.
b) He was kept prisoner in the second room which had a small window.
c) He was kept prisoner in the guest room.
d) He was kept prisoner in an air conditioned room.

208. How could Michael's men get rid of the body of the King after killing him?

- a) They would cut it into pieces and put it in bags. b) They would bury it under the castle.
c) They would set fire in it. d) They would drown it in the moat through a stone pipe.

209. What would Detchard do after killing the King?

- a) He would kill himself. b) He would escape to the mansion to hide there.
c) He would escape down the same pipe and swim across the moat.
d) He would escape through a tunnel under the ground.

210. If the castle was attacked quietly and secretly or openly with a great army,.....

- a) The king would be killed before any one could save him.
b) The King would be saved in no time.
c) The king would be taken to another place before saving him.
d) The King would be able to fight the Duke's men.

211. Who was Max?

- a) He was Sapt's servant. b) He was Fritz's relative.
c) He was Johann's cousin. d) He was Johann's brother.

212. What were the two ways that Rassendyll suggested for rescuing the King?

- a) One if they had a miracle and the other was if one of the Duke's men betrayed him.
b) One if they had a destructive weapon and the other was if one of the Duke's men betrayed him.
c) One if they had a miracle and the other was if one of the Duke's men killed him.
d) One if they had a plane and the other was if the army would help him.

213. Why did Rassendyll say that they need a miracle to get the King out of Zenda alive?

- a) Because the castle was protected by a lot of trained marines.
b) Because the castle would be sunk under the moat if any one attacked it.
c) The king would be killed before they could save him.
d) Because the Duke had a strong army protecting the castle.

214. When could the Duke only legally become King?

- a) If he married Antoinette. b) If he married Flavia.
c) If he killed Rassendyll. d) If he killed Sapt and Fritz.

215. What was the Duke's plan if the castle was attacked?

- a) If the castle was attacked his men would flee leaving the King alive.
b) If the castle was attacked the King would be killed before any one could rescue him.
c) If the castle was attacked the King would be moved to the mansion secretly.

d) If the castle was attacked the Duke would imprison any one trying to rescue the King.

216. The modern country house was about.....from Zenda.

- a) 10 kilometres b) 80 kilometres. c) 8 kilometres. d) 12 kilometres.

217. Who accompanied Rassendyll to Zenda?

- a) Sapt, a large party of servants and eight brave and strong gentlemen that he trusted.
b) Sapt, Fritz, a large party of servants and ten brave and strong gentlemen that he trusted.
c) Fritz, a large party of servants and eleven brave and strong gentlemen that he trusted.
d) Sapt, Fritz, a large party of servants and six brave and strong gentlemen that he trusted.

218. Rassendyll and his men could not wait any longer to try to save the King because....

- a) The King was ill and might die. b) Rassendyll had to leave the country.
c) Sapt was going to kill him. d) Rupert would become King.

219. Rassendyll managed to listen to the King inside the Castle of Zenda when.....

- a) He went to his room. b) He hid in the castle.
c) He pretended to be Johann. d) He listened from the moat.

220. Who does Rassendyll hear talking when he swims round the castle moat?

- a) the Duke and Johann. b) the King and Detchard. c) Rupert and the King. d) Max and Johann.

221. Why did Flavia order Marshal Strakencz to take her to Zenda?

- a) Because she heard that the Duke was killed.
b) Because she heard that the King was badly injured while he was fighting with the Duke.
c) Because she heard that the King was badly injured while he was hunting in the woods.
d) Because she heard that Antoinette had married the King.

222. What was the strangest thing in the history of any country?

- a) The King's brother and a pretend King acted out a war for the life of a sick King.
b) The future queen would marry the Duke by force.
c) The King's brother sacrificed his life for the sake of his sick brother.
d) The King and his brother both wanted to marry Antoinette de Mauban.

223. Why was the King's room's window in the castle had a giant pipe ?

- a) Because they wanted this pipe to drain the extra water.
b) Because this pipe would help the King breathe.
c) Because they decided to get rid of the King's body by throwing it through it.
d) Because this pipe led to the mansion of the Duke.

224. Who was the guard in the boat next to the pipe?

- a) He was Detchard. b) He was Bersonin. c) He was Johann. d) He was Johann's brother.

225. What did Rassendyll do unwillingly?

- a) He cheated Flavia. b) He betrayed Sapt and ganged up with Michael.
c) He stabbed Max Holf to death. d) He killed Rupert Hentzau.

226. Why did Rassendyll kill Max Holf unwillingly?

- a) Because it was war, to kill or to be killed.
b) Because Max was a kind man and had three children.
c) Because Sapt would punish him if he didn't do that. d) Because Max had helped him before.

227. The bottom of the pipe was not.....

- a) fastened to the mansion. b) fastened to the window.
c) fastened to the boat. d) fastened to the wall.

228. What did the real King do after Detchard had left him?

- a) He was loudly laughing. b) He was quietly crying.
c) He was quietly singing. d) He was loudly crying.

229. Why did Rassendyll take Max's body with him to get rid of it?

- a) In order not to be discovered that he had been near the King's room.
b) In order to revenge Josef's death.
c) In order to take it to the police as a proof in the King's case

d) In order to give it to his brother Johann.

230. What did Rupert do when Rassendyll tried to attack him with a large stick?

- a) He killed him.
- b) He stroke his sword in Rassendyll's neck.
- c) He cut the stick into two halves with his sword and ran away.
- d) He took the stick from Rassendyll and gave him his sword.

231. Who of the Duke's men were killed in the fight in the woods with Rassendyll's men?

- a) Bersonin and Detchard.
- b) Lauengram and Rupert.
- c) Krafstein and Bersonin.
- d) Krafstein and Lauengram.

232. How many men did Rassendyll lose in the wood fights?

- a) Four of his men were killed.
- b) All of them were killed.
- c) Two of his men were killed and two were kidnapped.
- d) Three of his men were killed.

233. Why did the Chief of Police in Strelsau visit Rassendyll the King in Zenda?

- a) To tell him about the fights that happened yesterday in the woods.
- b) To tell him about a missing English man called Rudolf Rassendyll.
- c) To help him in the fight against the Duke.
- d) To tell him about the Duke's offer.

234. Why did Rassendyll ask the Chief of Police to return in two weeks when he told him about the missing English man?

- a) He wanted to give himself time to persuade Flavia to marry him.
- b) He wanted time to get rid of the real King.
- c) He wanted to give himself time to finish his game with the Duke.
- d) He wanted time to prepare himself for fleeing from Zenda.

235. What did Rassendyll ask Rupert to do when they met in the woods ?

- a) He asked him to set the real King free and stop working with Michael.
- b) He asked him to kill the Duke and the King and he would give him a big reward.
- c) He asked him to kill Antoinette and The Duke and he would give him a big reward.
- d) He asked him to kill Sapt and Fritz and he would give him a million pieces of gold.

236. What did Rupert offer Rassendyll to help him attack the castle?

- a) Fritz and Sapt must die, and so must Michael and the King.
- b) Sapt and Fritz must leave Ruritania and Flavia must marry him.
- c) Antoinette must marry him and the Duke must be killed.
- d) Sapt, Fritz, Flavia, Marshal Strahencz and Johann must all die.

237. Why did Antoinette send Rassendyll a message when they were in Zenda?

- a) To tell him that she wanted to meet him in the summer house.
- b) To tell him that she wanted him to save her from the Duke and his men.
- c) To tell him that the Duke was about to kill the King.
- d) To tell him that she missed him so much and wanted to meet him.

238. What did Rassendyll do to make the people happy when he heard that they were angry because their King had been away from them hunting?

- a) He asked his messengers to give everyone a gold coin.
- b) He decide to give the people a holiday for a week.
- c) He asked his messengers to tell people that the King had arranged a date for the wedding.
- d) He asked his messengers to tell people that their King was in a critical situation.

239. Why did the Duke refuse to let the doctor leave the King's prison?

- a) In order to stop him from telling the people that the king was killed.
- b) In order to stop him from telling the people the King was seriously ill.
- c) To stop him from bringing the police to arrest him.
- d) To stop him from bringing an ambulance to the King.

240. Who was helping to look after the King at the castle?

- a) Princess Flavia.
- b) Johann's mother.
- c) Detchard and Rupert.
- d) Antoinette de Mauban.

241. Rassendyll offered to give Johann.....if he helped them tomorrow.

- a) 50,000 English pounds.
- b) 50, 000 pieces of gold.
- c) a million pieces of gold.
- d) a million English pounds.

242. What did Rassendyll ask Johann to do at the night of the attack?

- a) Johann was asked to kill the Duke.
- b) Johann was asked to turn all the lights off.
- c) Johann was asked to open the front door to the mansion at two o'clock a.m.
- d) He was asked to cry out at two o'clock a.m.

243. What was Antoinette asked to do at the night of the attack?

- a) She was asked to cry out for help from her room.
- b) She was asked to be near the King.
- c) She was asked to prepare dinner for them.
- d) She was asked to kill the Duke.

244. What camouflage did Rassendyll make at the night of the attack?

- b) The house at Tarlenheim was to be guarded by Sapt and Fritz.
- b) People were told the King's wedding was tomorrow.
- c) The house at Tarlenheim was to be filled with lights and music.
- d) A huge fire should be set in the house at Tarlenheim.

245. What would the Marshal do if Rassendyll and his men didn't return from Zenda?

- a) He would declare himself King of Ruritania.
- b) He would take Flavia and go back to Strelsau.
- c) He would march to the Duke and ask to see the King at once.
- d) He would fight and kill the Duke.

246. Why did Rassendyll want the people to believe that they were having a ball?

- a) In order to make the Duke and his men believe that they wouldn't attack the castle.
- b) In order to make the people happy.
- c) Because this would make the king more sociable.
- d) Because the people like going to balls.

247. Why did Rassendyll want all the actions happen at the Duke's mansion?

- a) Because he believed that the King was prisoner there.
- b) To help Sapt and Fritz attack the castle easily.
- c) To draw the attention away from the castle.
- d) Because no one was at the castle.

248. While Rassendyll was waiting in the moat he saw.....walking towards the castle.

- a) He saw detach and Bersonni.
- b) He saw Rupert and Detchard.
- c) He saw the Duke and Antoinette.
- d) He saw Rupert and De Gautet.

249. Where did Rassendyll see Rupert hiding?

- a) He saw him hiding in the moat.
- b) He saw him hiding behind the castle.
- c) He saw him hiding behind the mansion.
- d) He saw him hiding in the forest.

250. When Johann opened the front door to the mansion,.....

- a) Sapt would enter the mansion and tied up the servants if they refused to help.
- b) Sapt would enter the mansion and set fire into it.
- c) the Marshal should enter and arrest the Duke.
- d) Antoinette would help the King to get out the mansion.

251. When Antoinette cry out for help from her room,.....

- a) Rassendyll would hurry to help her.
- b) the Duke would hurry to help her.
- c) Sapt would hurry to help her.
- d) The Duke would hurry and kill the King.

252. What would the Marshal do if the Duke refused him to see the King?

- a) He would take Flavia back to the capital where she would become queen.
- b) He would arrest the Duke and marry the Princess.
- c) He would take Flavia to London to visit Rassendyll's family.
- d) He would declare himself King of Ruritania.

253. What happened to Rupert at the end?

- a) Rassendyll killed him.
- b) Sapt captured him.
- c) He escaped.
- d) He became King.

254. Who did the people of Strelsau think had killed the Duke?

- a) Rupert b) Rassendyll c) The King d) Sapt

255. Who kills the Duke in a fight?

- a) Antoinette de Mauban . b) Rupert. c) Rassendyll d) the King

256. What does Rassendyll teach the King?

- a) what a real king should be. b) how to trick people. c) how to find Rupert. d) how to fight.

257. What is the moral of *The Prisoner of Zenda*?

- a) We all have a duty to help other people when we can.
b) We all have a duty to be kings and presidents.
c) Never trust your brother. d) Love is blind.

258. Why did Antoinette cry out earlier than the appointed time?

- a) Because a snake bit her. b) Because she saw a ghost.
c) Because Rupert attacked her. d) Because the Duke tried to kill her.

259. Why did Rupert attack Antoinette and want to punish her?

- a) Because she refused to marry him. b) Because she wrote secret letters to Rassendyll.
c) Because she planned to kill the Duke. d) Because she promised to give him a big sum of money.

260. Why did Rupert strike his sword at Johann?

- a) Because he knew that he was very loyal to the Duke.
b) Because he knew that he loved Antoinette de Mauban.
c) Because he knew that he was Rassendyll's spy.
d) Because he knew that Johann was the Duke's spy.

261. Where could Rassendyll obtain the keys for the king's prison?

- a) He found them with Antoinette de Mauban.
b) He found them with Detchardt after he had killed him.
c) He found them with De Gautet after he had killed him.
d) He found them with the Duke after he had killed him.

262. What stopped Detchard from killing the King before Rassendyll attacked him?

- a) He was held by the King. b) He was held by the King's doctor.
c) He forgot his gun at home. d) He saw the king crying.

263. What could have Detchard done but for the King's help?

- a) He could have killed Rassendyll. b) He could have killed the Duke.
c) He could have killed Rupert. d) He could have kidnapped Rassendyll.

264. Why did Detchard smile on cutting Rassendyll's arm?

- a) Because Rassendyll shot him in his arm before so they were equal.
b) Because Rassendyll was very funny with him.
c) Because the King told a joke. d) Because Rassendyll's blood was not red.

265. How did the real king hinder Detchard from attacking Rassendyll?

- a) He gave him a sever kick. b) He put him under him.
c) He pushed a chair against his leg. d) He caught his legs with his hands.

266. While Detchard was about to strike the King hard with his sword,.....

- a) he fell over Rassendyll. b) lost his conscious and fainted.
c) he fell over the doctor's body. d) he fell off a big hole in the room.

267. Who was the only survivor of the Duke's Six Men?

- a) Detchard. b) Johann. c) Rupert Hentzau. d) Bersonin.

268. How did Rassendyll revenge his stabbing by Rupert at the country house?

- a) He cut Rupert arm in the forest. b) He cut Rupert tongue in the forest.
c) He cut Rupert leg in the forest. d) He cut Rupert's cheek.

269. Rassendyll could have been killed by Rupert but for.....

- a) Sapt's arrival on another horse carrying a gun. b) Fritz's arrival on another horse carrying a gun.
c) The Marshal's arrival with his soldiers. d) Flavia's crying out for help.

270. How did Antoinette know about the Duke's ambitions to be King?

283. What did the people hear about the strange prisoner?

- a) They heard that the prisoner was a French man who had heard about the Duke's plans.
- b) They heard that the prisoner was an English man who had heard about the Duke's plans.
- c) They heard that the prisoner was a French man who had heard about the Sapt's plans.
- d) They heard that the prisoner was an English man who had heard about the Rupert's plans.

284. Why did Rassendyll disappear when the real King was rescued?

- a) In order not to make problems because people expected to see only one King.
- b) Because he was afraid of Rupert.
- c) Because he couldn't face Flavia after she knew the truth.
- d) Because the King would be angry if he knew that he took his place.

285. Where would Sir Jacob Borrodaile be the British ambassador?

- a) He would be the British ambassador in Paris.
- b) He would be the British ambassador in Moscow.
- c) He would be the British ambassador in Cairo.
- d) He would be the British ambassador in Strelsau.

286. Why did Rassendyll apologize to Princess Flavia?

- a) He apologized to her for not being able to rescue the real King.
- b) He apologized to her for not telling her the truth about his real identity.
- c) He apologized to her for not being able to marry her.
- d) He apologized to her for not being able to catch Rupert.

287. What should people do even without a position in society?

- a) They should learn how to be kings.
- b) They learn how to run a country.
- c) They should learn about wars and martial arts.
- d) They should help other people when they can.

288. How could Rupert trick Rassendyll when he visited him alone at the Tarlenheim house?

- a) He asked him to dance with him then he knocked him down.
- b) He asked him to shake hands with him then he stabbed him in the shoulder.
- c) He asked him to shake hands with him and then he stabbed him in his leg.
- d) He surprised Rassendyll and managed to cut his cheek.

289. Why did Rupert visit Antoinette de Mauban at one o'clock a.m?

- a) To tell her that the Duke was killed.
- b) To punish her for writing secret letters to Rassendyll.
- c) To ask her to help him.
- d) Because she was very ill.

290. Why did Antoinette de Mauban cry out for help earlier than the appointed time?

- a) Because she saw a big snake in her room.
- b) Because Rupert attacked her to punish her for helping Rassendyll.
- c) Because she saw Rassendyll waiting by the drawbridge gate.
- d) Because there was a fire in her room.

291. What was Rupert's condition to help Rassendyll attack the castle?

- a) Flavia, Sapt, Fritz and real King must all die.
- b) The Duke, Rassendyll, Sapt and Fritz must all die.
- c) The Duke, Sapt, Fritz and the real King must all die.
- d) The Duke, Antoinette, Johann and Max must all die.

292. On what condition could Duke Michael legally become King?

- a) If he killed his brother the real king.
- b) If he married Antoinette de Mauban.
- c) If he married Princess Flavia.
- d) If he killed Rassendyll.

@@

Critical Thinking Questions:

1. What kind of a person do you think that Rudolf Rassendyll is?

- I think he is a carefree man who has no responsibilities in society. However, he is well educated and has many skills.

2. Rassendyll's position in society gave him opportunities. Do you agree? Why?

- Yes, I agree. Rassendyll had a good position in society as his brother was Lord Burlesdon and his brother's wife was a countess. That good position made Sir Jacob Borrodile, who was going to be an

ambassador in six months' time, ask Rudolf Rassendyll to work with him as his assistant. Also, he had a good education. He studied at a German school and a German university.

3. Do you think there might be a problem with the fact that Rudolf looks very much like the King?

- Yes, there might be a problem because people might mistake him with the Real King.

- This resemblance might lead to problems to both of them.

4. If you were Rassendyll, would you prefer to travel to Ruritania or to stay in England to do useful work?

- If I were Rassendyll, I would stay in England to do useful work as work makes the one responsible and have a good position.

5. Which character is wiser in your opinion, Fritz or Sapt? Say why.

- I think Sapt is wiser than Fritz as the former (Sapt) prefers to take the matters slowly whereas the latter (Fritz) is rush and outgoing.

6. Do you think Rassendyll's view of work and life is good or bad? Why?

- I think Rassendyll's view about life is bad because life is not fun and joy but life is also cares. The one, however rich he is, should work to be responsible for something.

7. Why do you think Duke Michael tried to get rid of his brother by poisoning him instead of any other way?

- Because he just wanted to stop his brother from going to the coronation. He didn't want to kill him. Poison would take time to kill. Besides, it would be difficult to prove that he poisoned him.

8. If you were Rassendyll, would you agree to risk your life and replace the King? Why?

- Yes, I would agree to risk my life and replace the king because nobility and chivalry would push me to do so.

9. Why do you think that Rudolf really believed that he was the King in the capital city?

- Because no one could realize that he was not the real king. People were cheering and clapping. Some of them threw flowers on him.

10. Why do you think that Fritz and Sapt locked up Johann's mother with the King?

- Because she heard their plan about replacing the king with Rassendyll. They didn't want her to tell the Duke about their plan.

11. Why do you think that Sapt told Rassendyll the history of the King's life?

- Because Rassendyll needs to know information about the man he is replacing.

12. Was Rassendyll right not to bear responsibilities in England? Why?

- Yes because he came from a rich family, but this made him lazy.

13. Do you agree that Rassendyll was lucky? Why? Why not?

- I agree that Rassendyll was lucky. He was rich and had a good education. Then he had the chance to help the King of Ruritania. To be a king is something great.

14. What do you think might have happened if Sapt and Fritz had been poisoned like the King?

- I think Duke Michael would have become King.

15. Why do you think that Sapt and Rassendyll left the palace through a panel in the wall, which led to a dark passage?

--They wanted people to think that the King was sleeping in bed while they went back to get the real King.

16. Why do you think that Rassendyll remembered very little of the coronation?

- Because there were a lot of people and it was very busy.

17. Why do you think that Rassendyll says that a pretend King's life is harder than a real King's?

- Because he needs to learn very quickly what to do and what to say to important people.

18. Why do you think it was a good idea for Rassendyll to give due care to the poor? Why?

- Because the poor people there will know that the King cares about them. They will support him if they like him.

19. In what ways does Rassendyll realize that he can't have a quiet life any more?

- He realizes that he has many responsibilities for the people of Ruritania.

20. Why do you think that Rassendyll wants to tell Princess Flavia that he is not the real King?

- He thinks that she should know what has happened to her future husband.

21. Do you think Rassendyll was fair and just?

- Yes I think he was just and fair because he didn't want to trick Princess Flavia and ask her to marry him.

22. Why do you think that Sapt is worried that Rassendyll now is King?

- Because he thinks that Rassendyll is in danger. Rassendyll does not want Sapt's men to follow him and says that he will visit Antoinette's alone.

23. What do you think might have happened if Antoinette had plotted against Rassendyll?

- Rassendyll would have been killed by the Duke's men.

24. Why do you think that Sapt stopped Rassendyll telling Princess Flavia who he really was?

- Because Sapt's plan is working. He does not want anyone to know about it or it might stop working.

25. What do you think Rassendyll might have done if Johann refused to work as a spy?

- I think Rassendyll would have kept him at Tarlenheim.

26. Why do you think that Rassendyll's pulse quickened at the thought of being king forever?

- Because the idea excited him. He realized that it was possible that he could be King forever.

27. Do you think that Rassendyll could have been king forever? Why?

- I don't think so because surely one day someone would recognize him and his family in England would wonder where he had gone.

28. Do you agree that Rupert was a man of no principles? Why?

- I agree that he has no principles. He stabs Rassendyll when he visits him and later he says that he doesn't like Duke Michael and would work against him.

29. Do you think that the innkeeper's daughter was right to apologize to Rassendyll (the pretending) although she wasn't mistaken? Why?

- I think it was a good behavior of her to do so.

30. Do you think that Rassendyll wants to be king forever? Why? Why not?

- I don't think so because Rassendyll would not be safe because the Duke would always be there, so he doesn't want to be king forever.

31. In your opinion, what is the moral of The Prisoner of Zenda?

- The moral is that we all have a duty to help other people when we can and we will be better people if we do so.

32. Why do you think Rupert was not killed like the other guards?

- Because he was intelligent and foxy. He always preferred to escape rather than face death.

33. In what ways do you think the real King will rule differently after the end of the story?

- He will probably try to rule like Rassendyll, thinking of all the people of Ruritania.

34. Why do you think that Rassendyll told the Chief of Police to return in two weeks and not earlier than that?

- Because Rassendyll wanted at least two weeks without any more difficult questions. His game had almost been discovered.

35. What do we learn about Rupert when Rassendyll catches up with him on his horse?

- We learned that he was greedy and disloyal to Michael. Rupert would do anything for money.

36. Why do you think that Rassendyll didn't follow Rupert's plan?

- Because Rassendyll did not want to be a king forever as Rupert thought. He only wanted to save the king.

37. Rose is a very persuasive \influential character \ person. Illustrate.

- Rose has a way of asking people to do things which is impossible to refuse. She could persuade Rassendyll to accept the new job as an attaché with sir Jacob Borrodaile.

38. Although they are brothers Rudolf Rassendyll and Robert Rassendyll have different personalities \ They are not alike. Discuss.

- Rudolf Rassendyll has red hair and straight nose while his brother Rupert doesn't. Rudolf doesn't have a position and as a result he doesn't have responsibilities.

39. What are the strengths and weaknesses of Rudolf Rassendyll?

- His strengths are: well- educated, intelligent, nobleman, compassionate, kind, brave warrior, honourable and trustworthy.

- His weaknesses are: lack of ambition, dependent on his family's wealth.

40. What features of Elphberg were possessed by Rudolf Rassendyll?

- Red hair and straight nose.

41. Although they are brothers Rudolf the fifth and Duke Michael, they have different personalities.

- Rudolf the fifth has red hair whereas the Duke has black hair. Rudolf the fifth prefers hunting and good food whereas the Duke likes actions and has ambitions to be King.

42- What are the similarities and the differences between the real King (Rudolf Elphberg) and the pretend King (Rudolf Rassendyll)?

- Both of them have red hair and a straight nose . Besides, they both prefer the easy life. Rassendyll is clever and adventurous whereas the real King is lazy and naïve.

43- Sapt is very influential\dominant on the real King. Discuss.

The real king is very dependent on Sapt. Illustrate.

- The real King can't make any decision without returning to Sapt. When they met Rassendyll in the forest for the first time the King accepted Sapt's opinion that Rassendyll mustn't go to Strelsau because of the great resemblance between them. Even at the end of the story the real King hoped that Rassendyll would go to Strelsau to tell the people the truth but Sapt Refused.

44- The King was glutton\ insatiable. How?

The real king's gluttony for food put him in critical situation. How?

- Although the real King ate too much at dinner, he ate the poisoned cakes that were sent by the Duke hungrily and that made him ill and he was about to lose his throne but for Rassendyll.

45- Fate helped the real King in keeping his throne. Illustrate.

Fate played an important role in the real King's life. Illustrate.

- The fate pushed Rassendyll to go to Zenda to visit the old castle and then to the forest to meet the real King. Rassendyll looked exactly like the real King. That resemblance helped Rassendyll to impersonate the real King when he was poisoned by the Duke.

46- Rassendyll succeeded in correcting the picture of the real King in the Ruritanian people's minds.

Rassendyll could make himself popular with the Ruritanian people when he entered the old part of town alone to gain the trust of the poor who lived there. Also Rassendyll never was a distant king. He cared about his people and their problems.

47- Rassendyll visited Princess Flavia in her house and at the ball. Each time he made a big\ gross mistake. What were they?

- The first time he visited her was after the coronation and on that time he made a big mistake when he didn't allow the Duke to enter the room and he kept him waiting for so long.

- The second time was at the ball which was arranged to ask Flavia for marriage. There he told Flavia that when he was younger, he didn't think he needed to worry about society and that was someone else's job.

48- The Duke sent Rassendyll two offers\proposals to stop pretending to be a king. With whom were the two offers sent and what were they?

- The first offer was with Detchard at the summer house. In that offer the Duke offered Rassendyll 50,000 English pounds and a safe journey to the border.

- The second offer was with Rupert Henztau at Tarlenheim. In that offer the Duke offered Rassendyll one million pieces of gold and a safe journey to the border. Rassendyll refused both offers.

49- Rassendyll owed his life to the iron table. Illustrate.

Rassendyll had a fine story with the iron table. Illustrate.

- At the summer house when the Duke's men attacked Rassendyll to kill him, Rassendyll used an iron table as a shield to protect himself from the Duke's men's bullets. Besides, he used that table to push them all on the stairs and he could escape death.

50- Rupert made an offer with Rassendyll to help him attack the castle. What was it?

What was the only condition that could make Rupert help Rassendyll attack the castle?

- Rupert offered to help Raasendyll attack the castle but the King, the Duke, Sapt and Fritz must be killed. Rassendyll would be King forever and Rupert would take a big reward.

51-Rassendyll made an offer with Johann to make him work as a spy. What was it?

- He offered him 50, 000 pieces of gold.

52- Princess Flavia received two letters. From whom ? And about what were they?

- The first letter was from Duke Michael. In that letter Michael invited Flavia to visit Zenda.

- The second letter was from Antoinette de Mauban. In that letter Antoinette warned Flavia not to accept the Duke's invitation to visit Zenda.

53- Why was the dispute\ war between Rassendyll and the Duke strange?

- It was strange that the King's brother (Miacheal) wanted to kill his brother and a stranger (Rassendyll) wanted to save the King.

54- What were Antoinette's, Johann's and Sapt's roles in Rassendyll's plan for attacking the castle?

How could Rassendyll draw the attention away from the castle at the night of the attack?

- Antoinette would cry out at two o'clock in the morning asking Duke Michael for help.
- Johan would open the main gate of the mansion for Sapt and his men.
- Sapt would enter the mansion and attack the servants and the Duke there.

55- What was the camouflage Rassendyll made at the night of the attack?

- The house at Tarlenheim was to be filled with lights and music so that people believed they were having a ball.

56- Sapt and Fritz had two different characters. Illustrate.

- Sapt was wise and well-organised whereas Fritz was rash and outgoing.

57- How could Rassendyll revenge on Rupert's ?

- How could Rassendyll leave a mark/remembrance to Rupert that he would never forget?

- When Rassendyll ran after Rupert at the end of the story, he attacked Rupert and he could cut his cheek.

58- Luck helped Rassendyll twice to escape death in Zenda. Illustrate.

The first time was at the real King's prison when Detchard was about to kill him but for the King's help when he pushed a chair against Detchard's legs.

The second time was at the forest when Rupert was about to kill him but for Fritz's arrival at the right time.

59- Rupert Hentzau proved to be cunning, foxy, sneaky, bloody, and catty. Illustrate.

- Rupert proved to be sly\cunning\furtive whereas Rassendyll proved to be naïve. Illustrate.

- When he met Rassendyll at the Tarlenheim house, Rupert tricked Rassendyll by asking him that he wanted to shake hands with him. When Rassendyll allowed him to do that, Rupert stabbed Rassendyll in his shoulder and ran away.

60- Rupert visited Rassendyll at the Tarlenheim house twice.

What was the message of/in each visit? What was the purpose of each visit?

- **The first visit** was an apology visit. The Duke sent Rupert to apologize to the King for not visiting him or inviting him to the castle because the Duke and most of his men had dangerous illness.
- **The second visit** was an offer visit. The Duke sent Rupert to offer Rassendyll a safe journey to the border and a million pieces of gold to leave Ruritania.

61- What was Michael's plan to get rid of Rassendyll, Sapt, Fritz and the real King?

- At the summer house where Michael's men could kill Rassendyll. Then Rassendyll's body would be taken to the old town where it would be found. Sapt and Fritz would be arrested for murdering Rassendyll, finally a messenger would be sent to the castle to tell the Duke's men to kill the King.

62- What precautions did Michael take to fortify\ protect the castle from any attack?

- He put the real King chained in a far room underground. That room had a small window that was connected with a stone pipe. The pipe led down to the moat. If the castle was attacked by small or large group of people, Detchard would kill the King and the body would be put down the moat and the chains would keep the body down water.

63- What was Michael's plan for getting rid of the King after killing him?

- If the castle was attacked by small or large group of people, Detchard would go and kill the King, then the body of the dead King would be put down into the moat. The weight of the King's chains takes the body to the bottom of the moat.

64 - Michael's invitations were false\ tricks\traps. Illustrate \ Give examples.

- All Michael's invitations were tricks. His invitation to his brother, the real King, to the hunting lodge was merely a trap to kidnap\abduct the King. His invitation to Antoinette to visit the castle was also a trap to imprison her there and not to move because he discovered that she helped Rassendyll at the summer house. In addition, his invitation to Princess Flavia to visit the castle was also a trick to kidnap her to force her to marry him.

65- Who wanted all lost all\had nothing. How did these words match with Michael?

- Michael wanted everything, he wanted to be crowned a King instead of his brother, he wanted also to marry Flavia because his mother was not royal. He also wanted to keep Antoinette with him even if he married Flavia. He wanted power, love...etc but at the end he died on the hand of one of his men, Rupert, without achieving anything.

66- In which situation did Sapt think of killing Michael? What stopped him?

At the fork in Zenda while Sapt and Rassendyll were hiding in the trees waiting to Michael and Max decide which way to take. When the Duke thought that he heard something, Sapt prepared his gun to shoot if they were discovered. Sapt realized that it would not have helped the King at that moment so he put his gun away.

67- In which situation did Rassendyll prove that he was acting his role as a King skillfully\ that no one could recognize him even the closest friends?

- When he and Sapt returned back from Zenda to the King's palace, Fritz was sleeping guarding the King's bedroom. When Fritz woke up he could not recognize Rassendyll and he thought him the real King.

68- Why do you think Sapt told the King that Rassendyll could go to Strelsau and tell the people about the brave things he did, was not possible?

- Sapt wanted to benefit from the good picture; Rassendyll had drawn in the people's minds. He wanted to give these merits \ privileges to the real King.

69- Rassendyll told Rose that he was going to write a book about social problems in the country, but he didn't, what did Rudolf Rassendyll really write about?

- He wrote about his adventures in Ruritania.

70 - Duke Micheal was not clever at hiding his feelings. Give two examples?

-When the Duke saw Rassendyll (as a King) at the coronation, his face became white.

-When he went to congratulate Rassendyll (as a King), he congratulated him coldly.

-When Rassendyll forgot to allow him to enter when they were at Flavia's palace, the Duke couldn't hide his anger.

71- Wars have no morals\ mercy\sympathy. Illustrate.

- Rassendyll had to kill Max Holf when he saw him sleeping in a boat, guarding the stone pipe. He killed him unwillingly because in wars either to kill or to be killed.

72- How could Rassendyll make Sapt agree to meet Antoinette at the summer house?

- What made Sapt agree reluctantly to let Rassendyll meet Antoinette at the summer house?

- Rassendyll threatened either to go and meet Antoinette or go back to England and stop pretending to be the King.

73- What did Rassendyll insist on doing and Sapt agree reluctantly?

- Rassendyll insisted on going to meet Antoinette at the summer house as she told him in her letter to him. Rassendyll threatened either to go and meet Antoinette or go back to England and stop pretending to be the King.

74- What did Rassendyll tell his brave men about their mission in Zenda?

- He told them that the Duke had kidnapped one of his friends and kept him prisoner in the castle and that their mission was to rescue\set that friend free.

75- Why did Rassendyll think\ say that they need a miracle to get the King alive out of the castle?

- Because Johann told them about the Duke's plan for fortifying the castle. If the castle was attacked by small or large group of people, the King would be killed and drown into the moat through the stone pipe before anyone could rescue him.

76- Which character in the story do you like most\best? Why?

- I like Princess Flavia. She is very beautiful and charming. She is intelligent and observant as she could recognize some differences between Rudolf Rassendyll and the real King. Besides her people loved her very much which meant she was popular with her people.

77- Rassendyll saved the King's life and the vice versa. Illustrate.

- Rassendyll could attack the castle and killed the Duke's men who were there and saved the King's life. The King also saved Rassendyll's life when they were inside the prison and while Detchard was about to strike Rassendyll with his sword, the King pushed a chair against Detchard's legs and stopped him from killing Rassendyll.

78- Why did Detchard smile on cutting Rassendyll's arm during their fight inside the King's prison?

- Because Rassendyll had shot Detchard before on his arm at the summer house so Detchard was happy to take his revenge.

79- Both Michael and Antoinette had something in common, what was it?

- Both of them were ambitious\had ambitions.

80- How did Antoinette know about the Duke's ambitions to be King?

- The Duke's servants told Antoinette's servants about the Duke's ambitions and Antoinette's servants told her about that.

81- Johann proved to be coward. Illustrate.

- Johann worked with the Duke because he was afraid of him.

82- In which situation was Rassendyll about to tell Flavia about his identity?

- At the ball when Rassendyll made a big mistake when he told Flavia that when he was young, he didn't care about society. Instead of correcting his mistake, Rassendyll decided to tell Flavia that he was not the King. But Sapt stopped him from doing so.

83- In which situation did Rassendyll really feel sorry for the Duke?

- When the innkeeper told him that the Duke was better than his brother and that the Duke should be their King instead. Rassendyll felt sorry for the Duke but it was right that the elder brother should be the King.

84- Flavia was of great importance in Michael's plan to be a King. Why?

Without marrying Flavia, the Duke couldn't be a King. Why?

- The Duke's mother was not royal so in order to be legally King, the Duke must marry Flavia.

85- Why was Rassendyll's conscience always bothering him?

Rassendyll was a man of principles. Illustrate.

- Rassendyll thought that it was not fair to deceive the people of Ruritania and Flavia by pretending to be their King. He always wanted to tell them the truth (he was not the real King)

86- What favour did Johann do for Rassendyll when they first met?

- Johann invited Rassendyll to stay with his sister and her husband in Strelsau on the coronation day.

87- On his way to Flavia's, in the narrowest streets of the old town, what deed did Rassendyll do that attracted the attention of hundreds of people?

- Rassendyll bought some flowers from a poor girl and he gave her a gold coin.

88- The Ruritarians cared so much about Princess Flavia. Illustrate.

- The Ruritanian people always asked the King to marry the Princess. They were very angry when this marriage didn't happen directly after the coronation.

89- As an officer, where did Rassendyll work before?

- He worked as an officer for the Queen's army (the Queen of Britain).

90- Give two reasons for Rassendyll's refusal to work with sir Jaccob in Strelsau?

- The first reason was that he looked exactly like the King of Ruritania. The second reason was that he had worked as a King before and he would not accept any job less than that.

91- Give two reasons for Rassendyll's insistence to enter the old town alone?

- **The first reason** was that he wanted to pass the Marshal's test as he thought.

The second reason was that he wanted to prove to the poor people that he trusted them.

92- What did Rassendyll learn from his adventures in Ruritania?

- He learned everything about responsibility and duty. He learnt how to run a country.

93- What did Rassendyll teach the real King?

- He taught him what a true King should be.

94- Why do you think that Marshal Strackenz chose the old town to be their way to the palace not the rich town as expected?

- I think it was intelligence of the Marshal to do so because all people expected the King to pass through the rich town where people were loyal to the King. Consequently as a camouflage, the Marshal decided to take the unexpected way in order to save the King.

95- Legality was with the King but popularity played for Michael. Illustrate.

- Legality was with the King because he was the elder brother and he was royal from both sides, mother and father. Popularity was with the Duke because the poor people supported him because he promised them to change their life.

96- Only the sly make the best use of coincidence. Illustrate.

- When the King and his men (Sapt and Fritz) met Rassendyll by chance in the forest, they noticed that Rassendyll looked exactly like the King. As a result, Sapt made the best use of this coincidence. When the King was poisoned, Sapt could persuade Rassendyll to impersonate \ replace the King and he succeeded.

أولاً المحادثة:

يوجد نوعان من السؤال:

أولاً: سؤال يبدأ بأداة استفهام ويكون شكل السؤال كالاتي:

تكملة الجملة	فعل أساسي	فاعل	فعل مساعد او ناقص	كلمة استفهام
yesterday	go	you	did	Where
in Cairo	stay	He	will	How long

كلمات الاستفهام ←

What	ما ، ماذا (فعل/حدث/مفعول)	How tall = what height	كم طول القامة
When	متى للوقت	How wide = what width	كم عرض/اتساع
Where	أين للمكان	How many	كم للعدد
Who	من للفاعل العاقل، المفعول	How much= what price	كم للكمية/السعر
Whom	هن للمفعول العاقل	How often	كم (لعدد المرات)
Which	أي / أيهما	How many times	كم (لعدد المرات)
Why	لماذا (للسبب)، الغرض	How far = what distance	كم (لبعده المسافة)
What time	ما للوقت	How long = what length	كم (للمدة / الطول)
What size	ما المقاس	How fast = what speed	كم (للسرعة)
What colour	ما لون	How deep	كم (للعمق)
What kind / sort	ما نوع	How high = what height	كم (للارتفاع)
Whose	لمن، ملك من (للملكية)	How good	ما مدى اجادتك
How	كيف للحال، المواصلات، الوسيلة	How old = what age	كم العمر
What number	ما الرقم	How big	كم الحجم

← الأفعال الناقصة والمساعدة هي :

1. Verb to (be) ----- am - is - are - was - were
2. Verb to (do) ----- do - does - did
3. Verb to (have) ----- have - has - had
4. Modal verbs ----- can - could - will - would - should - must

← الفاعل ممكن ان يكون اسم او ضمير فاعل. وضمائر الفاعل هي:

☒ → → I - we - you - they - He - she - it.

← الفعل الاساسي ممكن ان يكون مصدر او تصريف ثالث او **v+ing** حسب الفعل المساعد:

am/is/are/was/were + v+ing ؟ كلمة استفهام

→ → What are you doing? ▶ ▶ I am reading

→ → what were you doing? ▶ ▶ I was playing tennis

do/does/did + فاعل ؟ كلمة استفهام

⇒ ⇒ How do you go to school? ▶ ▶ I go to school by bus

➤ ➤ Where did Ahmed go yesterday? ▶ ▶ he went to the club

has/have/had + فاعل ؟ كلمة استفهام

➤ ➤ How long have you played football?

▶ ▶ I played football for 3 years.

➤ ➤ How many brothers have you got?

▶ ▶ I have got three brothers.

can/could/will/must + فاعل ناقص ؟ كلمة استفهام

⇒ ⇒ When will he arrive?

▶ ▶ He will arrive at seven o'clock

➤ ➤ What could you do when you were young? ▶ ▶ I could ride a bike



ثانياً: إذا بدأت الجملة بـ :-

➤➤ Yes/ No/ Of course/ Well / Sure / Ok/ perhaps / I think

ويكون السؤال هنا بفعل مساعد أو ناقص بمعنى (هل ... ؟) ونتبع الآتي:

١- تحذف Yes , No أو أى من الكلمات السابقة إن وجدت.

٢- نقدم الفعل المساعد أو الناقص على الفاعل ويكون شكل السؤال كالتالي:

⊗ Have you visited Aswan? – Yes, I have/no, I haven't.

⊗ Yes, I did/No, I didn't – Did You watch TV?

⊗ English? Yes, I was/ No , I wasn't Were you teaching

⊗ Can he play football? Yes, he can/No, he can't

٣- يوجد سؤال اسم التخيير ويبدأ بفعل مساعد وبه كلمة (or) لكن لا تكون الإجابة بـ Yes , No ولكن نختار كالتالي:

➤➤ Do you like football or Tennis?

➤➤ I like football .

لاحظ التحويلات الآتية عند السؤال والإجابة:

Question	you	you	your	yours	are you	Were you...?
Answer	I- we	me - us	my-our	mine/ours	I'm / we are	I was / we were

ملاحظات عامة :

١- إذا لم تجد بالجملة فعلاً مساعداً أو ناقصاً عليك باتباع الآتي:

١- إذا كان فعل الجملة مضارع به (S) نستخدم (does) ويعود الفعل لمصدره.

He plays football. What does he play?

٢- إذا كان فعل الجملة مضارع بدون (S) نستخدم (do).

I go to school by bus. How do you go to school ?

٣- إذا كان فعل الجملة ماضى نستخدم (did) ويعود الفعل للمصدر.

They watched the film yesterday. When did they watch the film?

٢- إذا كانت الإجابة No وكانت الجملة مثبتة نسأل عن شئ آخر غير موجود في الجملة.

No. it is my first visit to Egypt (is it your second visit to Egypt)

٣- بعض الاسئلة التي يمكن ان نجيب عنها بمعلومة وليس Yes/ No فقط .

Can I help you? ** (yes, I want, would likecan, may I have...?

٤- السؤال المذيل (اليس كذلك) يعتمد على فهم الجملة.

It is good news, isn't it?

٥- هناك اسئلة مختصرة في المحادثة تشد عن القاعدة ويجب حفظها.

And you?	Where to?	Where from?
What about you?	What else?	Why not?

A meaningful life is not about being rich, being popular, being highly educated or being perfect. It is about being real, humble, strong and able to share ourselves and touch the lives of others.

جمل للمحادثات

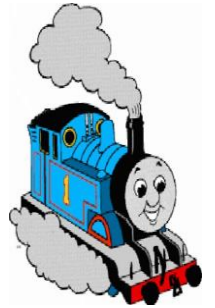
١- المستشفى

- 1-What is the matter/ wrong with you? ما الامر /مما تشكو؟
 **I have/suffer from pain/ headache /toothache اعانى من
 2-How do you feel? بما تشعر **I don't feel well اشعر بالمرض
 3-How long have you had this? منذ متى تشعر بالمرض؟ **For two weeks منذ اسبوعين
 4-Is it serious doctor? هل الامر خطير يا دكتور؟
 5-Do I need an operation? هل احتاج عملية **No, don't worry لا لا تقلق
 5-do you smoke? هل تدخن؟
 **Yes, about 30 cigarettes a day. نعم حوالي ٣٠ سيجارة يومياً
 6-How long have you been smoking? منذ متى تدخن؟ *for 5 years منذ ٥ سنوات
 7-you should stop/give up smoking يجب ان تفلح عن التدخين
 9-I wish you speedy recovery . أتمنى لك الشفاء العاجل .



٢-محطة القطار

- 1-Can/may I help you? اى خدمه **yes, I'd like a ticket to..... (اريد تذكرة الى.....)
 2-Single or return? ذهاب ام عودة ** single , please ذهاب من فضلك
 3-First or second class? درجة اولى ام ثانية ** First , please اولى من فضلك
 4-How much is it/ how much does it cost? كم الثمن ** it's 15 pounds ١٥ اجنية
 5-How long does it take to.....? كم من الوقت تستغرق حتى.....
 6-Which platform? من اى رصيف ** Platform5 رصيف رقم ٥
 7-When does the train to leave? متى يغادر القطار المتجه الى
 8-When does the train toarrive? متى يصل القطار المتجه الى
 9-Have a nice journey. أتمنى لك رحلة سعيدة



٣-المطعم

- 1-can I help you/May I take your order sir? نعم اود **Yes, I'd like to have. احب ان اخذ
 2-What would you like to have/ drink? ماذا تريد ان تأخذ / تشرب **I'd like to have.... ايس كريم من فضلك
 3-What about the dessert? ماذا عن الحلو؟؟؟ **Ice cream, please لا شكراً
 4-anything else? اى شى اخر؟؟؟ **no, thanks الحساب ٢٥ .
 5-How much is the bill? كم الحساب **25 LE
 6-Here is the money اتفضل الفلوس
 7- keep the change خلى الباقي عشائك



٤-التليفون

- 1-Can/may I speak to Ali , please? ممكن اكلم علي من فضلك **I'm sorry he is not in now اسف ليس موجود
 2-What time will he be back? متى سيعود؟؟؟ ** I don't know لا اعرف
 3-who's calling? من المتصل؟؟؟
 4-can you give him a message? ممكن تعطيه رسالة
 5-Please, ask him to call me back من فضلك اجعله يعاود الاتصال بي



٥-محل ملابس

- 1-can/may I help you? نعم اود ان اشترى..... ** yes, I want to buy..... اقدر اساعدك؟؟؟
 2-What size? ما المقاس **size 50 ٥٠ مقاس
 3-What colour? ما اللون **red, please احمر من فضلك
 4-Can I try it on? ممكن اقيسه
 5-I want something longer اريد شيئاً اطول
 6-How about this one? ما رأيك فى هذا؟؟؟
 7-how much is it? كم ثمنه؟؟؟



٦-سائح

- 1-Could/can you tell me the way to..... ممكن تخبرني الطريق الى
- **yes, go ahead then turn left نعم سر للامام ثم انحرف يساراً
- 2-where are you from?? انا من **I'm from من اين انت؟؟؟
- 3-How do you like(Egypt) انها رائعة **it's fantastic ما رايك في مصر
- 4-How long will you stay here?? حوالى ٣ اسابيع ** for 3 weeks كم ستبقى هنا؟؟
- 5-Is this your first visit?? نعم الاولى ** Yes, it's هل هذه زيارتك الاولى؟؟
- 6-Why are you here?? انا هنا في عمل **I'm here on business لماذا انت هنا؟؟
- 7-Have a nice stay اتمنى لك اقامة سعيدة



٧-فندق

- 1-can I help you ? نعم اريد ان احجز غرفة ** yes, I want to book a room اى خدمة ؟
- 2-single or double ? مفردة من فضلك **single, please مفردة ام مزدوجة ؟
- 3- How long will you stay here? سوف ابقي... **I will stay for... كم ستبقى هنا؟؟
- 4-how much does the night cost/ How much is it per night? كم تكلفة الليلة؟؟



٨-مكتب الحجز فى المطار

- 1-Passport and tickets, please? تفضل ** Here you are. الجوازات والتذاكر من فضلك؟
- 2-Do you have any luggage with you? هل لديك اى امتعة معك
- **Yes, one suitcase and a large bag نعم حقيبة اوراق وشئنة كبيرة
- 3-Window or aisle seat? بجانب الشباك **window seat, please. مقعد بجانب الشباك او الممر؟
- 4-Here is your boarding card.. تفضل التذكرة
- 5-Have a pleasant flight. اتمنى لك رحلة ممتعة
- 6-Have you got anything to declare? هل لديك اى شئ لتصرح به؟؟
- **Certainty نعم هل يمكن ان القى نظرة على الشئط؟؟ **yes, May I have a look at your bags?



٩-البنك

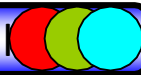
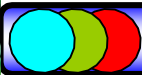
- 1-Can I help you? ممكن اساعدك؟؟
- ** I'd like to change some money. اود تغيير بعض النقود
- ** I'd like to change these dollars. اود ان اغير هذه الدولارات
- **I'd like to know the balance of my account. اود ان اعرف رصيد حسابي
- ** I'd like to put some money into my account. اود ان اضع بعض النقود فى حسابي
- 2-Do you know the number? هل تعرف الرقم؟؟



١٠-مكتب لاجراء مقابلة شخصية

- 1-How can I help you? كيف اساعدك
- **I'd like to meet please. اود ان اقابل من فضلك
- 2-Do you have an appointment? هل لديك موعد؟؟
- **Yes, May I introduce myself? نعم ممكن اقدم نفسي .
- 3-Do you have previous experience? هل لديك خبرة سابقة؟؟
- **Yes, sir I have a previous experience.
- 4-Why do want to leave your current job? لماذا تريد ان تترك الوظيفة الحالية؟؟؟
- **Because the salary is low. لان المرتب منخفض
- 5-What would make you good at the job? ماذا سيجعلك جيداً فى الوظيفة
- **A good salary sir.





5-asking for and giving opinions طلب وإبداء الرأي

Asking for opinions	Giving opinions
What's your opinion (of / about)...? What do you think (of / about) + v+ing /noun? Do you agree (that) ...? Do you think ...?	In my opinion ,..... I think I don't think..... As far as I'm concerned....

الرد بالموافقة أو الرفض :

agreeing	disagreeing
You're right I agree with you/that I'd go along with that. That's true	I'm not sure about that. I (completely) disagree. That's not true I disagree with you/that

Asking for advice طلب النصيحة

- 1-What should I do about (v+ing / noun).....?
- 2-What do you think I should do to? / Can you give me some advice about?
- 3-What do you advise me to do to.....?
- 4-What is the best way to.....?

Giving advice إعطاء النصيحة

- 1-I advise you to
- 2-why don't you+ inf.....?
- 3-if I were you, I would/wouldn't....
- 4-I really would \ wouldn't
- 5-If my opinion, you should \ shouldn't.....
- 6-it's a good idea to+ inf.....

Accepting and Refusing advice رفض وقبول النصيحة

Accepting	refusing
You're right Yes, I'll do it Yes, I know I should.... I know I shouldn't....	I'll think about it I'll see . I don't want to do that. I'll make my mind about it

Expressing enthusiasm التعبير عن الحماس

- Hey, that's terrific.
- That's really great news, isn't it?
- I can't tell you how happy that makes me.
- That's fantastic!
- I'm over the moon.
- I can't wait (to start).
- I'm really enthusiastic about it.
- I'm really looking forward to it.
- Wow! That's brilliant!
- What a great idea!
- Wonderful news!

Summarising and paraphrasing التلخيص وإعادة الصياغة

→ Can you paraphrase / summarise that?

⊗ I think I can summarise the (poem).

⊗ I think that it means...

⊗ In other words

Asking for reason السؤال عن السبب

Giving reasons اعطاء السبب

Can you tell me why?

Why ...?

Is that the reason ...?

Is that why ...?

What (did you choose her) for?

What's the reason for ...?

(It's) because ...

For (two / three) reasons.

o start with ...

Firstly / Secondly, because ...

That's one of the reasons.

Mainly because ...

Talking about advantages and disadvantages الحديث عن المزايا والعيوب

□ What are the pros and cons?

□ What is the advantage / disadvantage of that?

□ What is the benefit / downside of that?

⇒ Another advantage / downside is that ...

⇒ A positive / negative side to that is...

⇒ One negative / positive side is

Giving facts: إعطاء حقائق

→ It is possible that ...

→ It is a well-known fact that ...

→ We can be confident that ...

→ We can't be sure of this, but ...

→ What is certain is that...

Asking personal questions: سؤال اسئلة شخصية

⇒ Do you have any work experience?

➢ What are your interests and hobbies?

➢ Which exams have you passed?

➢ Where are you from?

➢ Which skills have you got?

➢ Where were you born and what's your nationality?

➢ Can you tell me about any awards or achievements?

➢ What degree(s) do you have?

Expressing surprise: التعبير عن الدهشة

-Really? I didn't know that.

-I don't believe it

-How amazing!

-Really? I find that surprising.

-You must be joking!

-You wouldn't, would you?

-Never! That's incredible.

Giving warnings إعطاء تحذيرات	Responding to warning الرد على التحذيرات
I warn you not to... Watch out! You mustn't... Be careful!	You're right. I'll OK, I will / won't. Don't worry. I will / won't

Making and responding to suggestions عمل اقتراحات والرد عليها

Let s + مصدر الفعل	هيا بنا
why don't we+ inf.....?	لما لا.....؟
I think it'd be a good idea to have	اعتقد انها فكرة جيدة لكي
what /how about + v+ing....?	ما رأيك في؟
I suggest+ v+ing	اقترح
الموافقة	الرفض
That's good idea انها فكرة جيدة ok, why not نعم لم لا - I'll go along with that. - I agree. - That's what I think. Yes, let's do so نعم هيا نفعلها	I'm not very keen on that - I'm not sure about that. - I don't agree. I don't like that انا لا احب هذا I'd prefer to..... افضل ان

Expressing necessity: التعبير عن الضرورة

- It's (probably) a good idea to ... You need ...
- You (really) must ...
- It's (really) important to / that we ... It's essential to / that you ...
- You have to ...

Expressing lack of necessity: التعبير عن عدم الضرورة

- You don't need ...
- You don't have to ...
- I don't think it's necessary to ...

Guessing and deducing information: تخمين واستنتاج المعلومات

- I think they must (have) ...
- Surely / I'm sure they can't (have) ...
- Well, they might (have) ...

Persuading: الإقناع

- Are you sure you can't ...?
- Can't I persuade you to ...?
- I really think you should ...
- Why don't you ...?
- Please ...
- Surely the best thing to do is to ...

Asking for an explanation السؤال عن تفسير	Giving an explanation إعطاء تفسير
Can you explain why ...? Do you know how ...? I'd like to know how..... Why is it that ...?	Let me explain. I'll try and explain. Here's what happens. What happens is ...

1- Amir is discussing his homework with Nasser.

Amir: I need to research information about Rudyard Kipling for an essay, but I don't know which website to use.

Nasser :1).....?

Amir: I tried typing his name into a search engine but I got hundreds of results. One website said that he wrote only one poem.

Nasser: 2).....

He wrote lots of poems. Where did you find that information?

Amir: It's a website called All about poems. Do you think that the information is wrong?

Nasser: Yes. 3)..... I think that's incorrect. What's the title of the essay?

Amir: 4).....

Nasser: OK. Type the essay title Rudyard Kipling's most popular poems in the search engine. You will get fewer results now.

Amir: Yes, look: Kipling's ten most popular poems!

Nasser: 5).....?

Amir: Yes, I think it is very useful.

Nasser: It's important to write down your sources of information. 6).....?

Amir: That's a good idea. I'll write it at the bottom of my work.

2-Warda is telling Samia about some work.

Warda: I've been asked to write an' article for a website.

Samia :1).....? . What's it about?

Warda: It's about recycling.

Samia: 2).....?

Warda: I chose recycling because I think it's an important subject. Samia What is going to be in the article?

Warda: Well, it's a bit difficult to explain .

Samia: 3).....?

Warda: Yes, to summarise, the article is going to be about how people can recycle more.

Samia: 4).....?

Warda: For two reasons. Firstly, I sent them the idea for the article last week and they liked it.

5.).....

Samia: When did you write for them before?

Warda: I wrote an article last year. 6).....

Samia: Well, I'm looking forward to reading it!

3-Hala and Maya are meeting at the book club.

Hala: There are only two of us here today. Where are the others?

Maya: 1.....

Hala: You're right. I forgot that the tennis competition was on TV.

Maya: We need to choose a new book for our book club next month.

Hala: 2.....?

Maya: I don't like science fiction. What about a detective story?

Hala: 3..... Detective stories are always the same.

Maya: 4.....

Hala: I'd go along with that. Non-fiction books always teach you something and that one about history looks interesting.

Maya: 5

Hala: yes, you're right. I'll email them the book title so they know what we are going to read.

Maya: The next book club meeting will be the second anniversary of the club!

Hala: 6.....

Maya: Yes, it is good news, isn't it?



paragraph



اليك بعض الجمل التي يمكن الاستفادة بها في معظم موضوعات الإنشاء:
 أولاً إذا كان الموضوع إيجابى مثل (القراءة والسياحة والرياضة والصناعة):



جمل وتعبيرات لغوية تصلح لموضوعات نافعة

1

-In my opinion, I'd like to say that is really important and necessary nowadays and may have good and positive effects on all of us. I think so because may bring all the good to our society .

- فى رأى اود أن اقول أن هو حقاً مهم وضرورى هذه الايام وقد يكون له الأثر الطيب والايجابى علينا. اننى اعتقد ذلك لان قد يعود بالنفع على مجتمعا .

2

-No wonder if we say that has (have) its good and positive effects on us.

-لا عجب إذا قلنا أن له اثار طيبة وإيجابية علينا جميعاً.

3

-We all agree thatis very necessary and plays an important part in our life.

-كلنا نتفق أن ضرورى ويلعب دوراً هاماً فى حياتنا .

4

-We all agree that is one of the most important things in our life and has its vital role nowadays.

-نتفق جميعاً أن واحداً من أهم الاشياء فى حياتنا وله دوراً حيويّاً هذه الايام .

5

-To begin with, I'd like to say that we, Egyptians, always react well to what is good and react badly to what is bad. Thus, we all agree to and encourage

-فى البداية اود أن اقول اننا نحن المصريين دائماً نستجيب جيداً لما نراه جيداً وكذلك لنا رد فعل سئ لكل ماهو سئ وبناءاً على ذلك كلنا نوافق على ونشجع



جمل وتعبيرات لغوية تصلح لموضوعات ضارة

1

-In my point of view, I believe that is really serious and harmful nowadays and may have bad and negative effects on all of us. I think so because May bring all the evil to our society.

-من وجهة نظرى اعتقد أن هو فعلاً خطير وضار هذه الايام وقد يكون له اثار سيئة وسلبية علينا جميعاً . اننى اعتقد ذلك لان قد يجلب الشرور لمجتمعا

2

-First of all, I think that we should unite, co-operate and stand shoulder to shoulder for the sake of our country and against

-اولاً قبل اى شئ اعتقد انه من الواجب علينا انت نتحد ونتعاون ونقف جنباً الى جنب من اجل مصلحة بلدنا وضد

3

-It is time for us to unite, co-operate and stand as one hand so as to find quick solution to this thorny problem.

-لقد حان الوقت لأن نتحد ونتعاون ونقف يداً واحدة لى نجد حلاً سريعاً لهذه المشكلة الشائكة.

-There is no doubt that is one of the most dangerous phenomena in our life and has its bad and negative effects nowadays.

-مما لا شك فيه أن هي واحدة من أخطر الظواهر في حياتنا وكذلك له اثاره السينة والسلبية في وقتنا هذا.

-I see that Stands for an obstacle in the way of our progress. Hence, our state spares no effort to put an end it.

-التي ارى ان يمثل عقبة في طريق تقدمنا ومن ثم فدولتنا لا تدخر جهدا لكي نضع حداً له .

كيف تربط بين أفكار وجمل الموضوع ؟

-عندما تريد ان تعطي مثالا ابداً جملتك بـ (For example, ... / For instance.....)

-عندما تريد ان تعطي مثالا داخل الجملة استخدم: (Like..... / Such as.....)

-عندما تريد تضيف فكرة جديدة استخدم:

On one hand	من ناحية	One the other hand	من ناحية اخرى
In addition to that	بالاضافة الى ذلك	Moreover=further more	علاوة على ذلك
Above all	وفوق كل ذلك	Thus	وبناءً على ذلك
Hence	ومن ثم	At the same time	في نفس الوقت
And as a result	ونتيجة الى ذلك	More than that	اكثر من ذلك
Over and above	مضافاً الى ذلك	Consequently	نتيجة لذلك

كيف أختم موضوع التعبير؟

نهي الموضوع باحد هذه العبارات:

**Finally, it is quite clear that (الموضوع) Is really.....(صفة)..

**In brief, I think that is really

**To sum up, one can say that is really

**In the end, I wish I had pointed out all the aspects of this subject and made it clear.

في النهاية أتمنى أن أكون وضحت كل جوانب هذا الموضوع وجعلته واضحاً

جمل أكثر تحديدا لفائدة الموضوع وهي للطلاب المتميز:

إذا كان الموضوع يحمل في معناه المحاسن القومية مثل السياحة واستصلاح الصحراء والمشاريع الجديدة:

**It increases our national income. يزيد من الدخل القومي

**It solves many problems such as unemployment. يحل مشكلات كثيرة مثل البطالة

**It Achieves progress, welfare and prosperity. يحقق التقدم والرفاهية والرخاء

إذا كان الموضوع يحمل في معناه الفوائد الفكرية مثل القراءة والإعلام والصحافة والكمبيوتر:

► It increases our information, knowledge and experience. يزود معلوماتنا ومعرفتنا وخبرتنا

► It broaden our horizons . يوسع افقنا

► It forms our public opinion. يشكل الرأي العام

► It has a deep effect on our characters. لها تأثير عميق على شخصياتنا

إذا كان موضوع التعبير يحمل في معناه الفوائد الصحية مثل الرياضة:

► It builds our bodies , refreshes our minds and forms our characters. تبني اجسامنا , تنعش عقولنا

► It teaches us the good moralities , and how to depend on ourselves. الاخلاق , وكيف ناعتمد على انفسنا

► It teaches us the co-operation and the discipline تعلمنا التعاون والانضباط

إذا كان موضوع التعبير يحمل في النتائج المترتبة على الموضوع السلبي:

► It can lead to serious health problems .

► It can cause crimes and deviation .

► It can lead to poverty and social problems .

► It can hinder progress , welfare and prosperity.

► It can lead to waste of time , effort and health uselessly .

► It can spread diseases and dirt in our environment.

► It can lead to violence and hatred

► It can lead to depression and economic problems.



١- التمكن من قواعد اللغة التي درستها وتدرسها يمكنك من البناء السليم للجملة واليك هذا المثال:
" لقد حققت مصر انجازات عظيمة خلال العشريون سنة الاخير "

فابدأ كالآتي:
حدد هذه العناصر:



4	3	2	1
باقي الجملة	مفعول	فعل	فاعل

أذن فاعل الجملة ← مصر & الفعل ← حققت & المفعول ← انجازات
ملحوظة: كلمة "لقد" تعطي الافضلية لزمن المضارع التام مع العلم انها سوف تحذف عند الترجمة
وماذا عن مكان الصفة ؟ دائما قبل الاسم (ولاتجمع أبدا)
إذا الإجابة المقترحة هي:

**Egypt has made great achievements during the last twenty years.

٢- حدد زمن الجملة: هل هو مضارع ام ماضى ام مستقبل او تفرع من الازمنة:

"لقد نجحت مصر في جمع شمل القادة العرب وسيكون لهذا أثرا طيبا علي عملية السلام"
لاحظ: الجملة هنا تحتوي علي أكثر من زمن. الجزء الأول من الجملة يحتوي علي زمن مضارع والآخر مستقبل.
لنري كيف تكون الترجمة ؟ ملحوظة: يجب اتباع الخطوة الأولى المذكورة في الأعلى لانها قاعدة اساسية

**Egypt has succeeded in closing the ranks of the Arab leaders and this will have a great effect on the peace process.

٣- يجب ان تتعامل بشكل صحيح مع (Verb to be):

١- يترجم verb to be اذا كانت الجملة اسمية
** الفاكهة والخضروات مفيدة للصحة

Fruit and vegetables are useful for health.

٢- يترجم verb to be الى عدة معاني مثل (تعد & تعتبر & تمثل)

Democracy is the cornerstone of our era.

** تعد الديمقراطية حجر الاساس في عصرنا

٣- قد يترجم to beerb v الى ضمير شخصي في اللغة العربية (هي / هو / هما.)

My favourite hobby is listening to music

** ان هوايتي المفضلة هي الاستماع إلي الموسيقى

٤- يجب ان تتعامل بشكل صحيح مع (Verb to have):

يترجم (v) to have الى عدة معاني مثل (لـ / عند / يملك / لدى / يفتنى او يتناول...)
** لقد اصبح متاحا لكل طالب اقتناء جهاز حاسب الى.

**It has become available for each student to have a computer set.

**The town has wide streets.

** للمدينة شوارع واسعة.

٥- المفعول المطلق لا يترجم ولكن يستخدم ظرف او جملة ظرفية تدل على معناه:

**The state is (greatly) seriously interested in Education

** تهتم الدولة بالتعليم اهتماما كبيرا

**Social conditions in Egypt have significantly changed

** تطورت الظروف الاجتماعية في مصر تطورا كبيرا

**Smoking affects health badly.

** يؤثر التدخين على الصحة تأثيرا خطيرا .

** ملحوظة الصفة المسبوقة بـ (the) ولا يتبعها أسم تترجم الى اسم جمع في اللغة العربية :

**the dumb - البكم the poor - الفقراء the rich - الأغنياء The strong - الأقوياء

**The rich should help the poor.

الاغنياء يجب ان يساعدوا الفقراء

٦- لام التعليل تترجم الى : المصدر + to / so as to / ... In order to

**students go to school to/in order to learn. He trained well so as to win the match.

٧- كلمات التوكيد في اللغة العربية مثل (أن / إن) ليست لها ترجمة:

**peace is the dream of all nations

** إن السلام حلم كل الامم.

**Industry is the basis of development.

** إن الصناعة هي أساس التنمية.

٨- لقد + فعل ماض بدون اى اشارة تدل على الماضى تترجم لمضارع تام:

**The state has taken great interest in education.

** لقد اهتمت الدولة بالتعليم.

**It has become clear that addiction is the plague of the era.

** لقد أصبح من الواضح ان الإدمان هو وباء العصر

**Egypt has witnessed a great cultural leap in all fields

** لقد شهدت مصر قفزة حضارية كبيرة في جميع المجالات.

**Science has helped man to lead a comfortable life.

** لقد ساعد العلم الإنسان على أن يحيا حياة مريحة

٩- لقد + فعل ماضى وفي الجملة ،إشارة تدل على الماض البسيط تترجم الى ماضى بسيط:

*He telephoned me yesterday.

**لقد اتصل بى أمس هاتفياً

١٠- قد + فعل مضارع فان ذلك يدل على الاحتمال ونستخدم **may** :

**This year may witness immense development towards peace.

**قد يشهد هذا العام تطورات هائلة نحو السلام.

**Al Ahly may win the cup.

**قد يفوز الاهلى بالكأس

١١- حرف ال (س) وكلمة (سوف) المرادف لهما فى اللغة الإنجليزية هو زمن المستقبل البسيط:

**The government will build a lot of schools.

**ستبنى الحكومة مدارس كثيرة

١٢- لن + فعل مضارع يقابله فى الإنجليزية مستقبل بسيط منفى :

*I won't do that again.

**لن أفعل ذلك مرة أخرى

١٣- لم + فعل مضارع يقابله فى الإنجليزية ماضى بسيط :

**Ahmed did not attend my birthday party.

**لم يحضر أحمد حفل عيد ميلادى

١٤- كان + فعل مضارع يقابله فى الإنجليزية ماضى مستمر :

**Dad was reading the paper when the doorbell rang

**كان والدى يقرأ الصحيفة عندما دق جرس الباب

١٥- كان + قد + فعل ماضى يقابله فى الإنجليزية ماضى تام :

*When I arrived at the cinema the film had started .

عندما وصلت إلى السينما كان الفيلم قد بدأ

١٦- إذا كان النص المراد ترجمته مكتوب بلغة المبنى للمجهول يفضل استخدام لغة المبنى للمعلوم:

**The operation was performed by a well-known surgeon.

**قام جراح مشهور بإجراء العملية الجراحية

١٧- الضمير المضاف إلى فعل يترجم إلى (ضمير مفعول **us- them - him - me - her**):

** Learning foreign languages enables us to read the international newspapers.

١٨- الضمير المضاف إلى اسم يترجم إلى (صفة ملكية **your- its-our-his -her-their-my**):

**Every year, a lot of tourists visit Egypt to watch its ancient monuments.

١٩- كلمة (علينا / يجب) تترجم إلى **should/must + inf**:

**We must keep the environment clean.

**يجب ان نحافظ على نظافة البيئة.

٢٠- تترجم (من اشهر / من اخطر / من اهم) الى صيغة التفضيل :

**The unemployment is one of the most important causes of spreading the crimes.

٢١- فى حالة المضاف والمضاف اليه تستخدم (of) او يأتى المضاف اليه ثم المضاف :

*The school gate = the gate of the school

بوابة المدرسة

*Birth rate = the rate of birth

معدل المواليد

٢٢- يجب حفظ الأفعال التى لا تحتاج إلى حروف جر:

Affect	تؤثر على	Admire	يعجب ب	Recognize	يتعرف على
Sacrifice	يضحى ب	Enjoy	يستمتع ب	Beat	يهزم/ يتغلب على
Obtain	يحصل على	Arrest	يقبض على	Fear	يخشى ان
Keep	يحافظ على	Join	ينضم الى	Include	يشتمل على
Owe	يدين ب	Overcome	يتغلب على	Eliminate	يقضى على

**we celebrate the child day

"نحن نحتفل بعيد الطفولة"

٢٣- الأسماء المعنوية لا تأخذ **the** عند ترجمتها إلى الإنجليزية:

**يرجع التقدم فى الزراعة والصناعة والطب إلى العلم الحديث.

**Progress in agriculture, industry and medicine is due to modern science.

**The progress in Egypt

ولكن إذا خصصنا وقتنا للتقدم فى مصر

Honour	الشرف	Virtue	الفضيلة	Peace	السلام
Beauty	الجمال	Love	الحب	Friendship	الصداقة
Truth	الحقيقة	Progress	التقدم	Honesty	الامانة

٢٤- الأسماء التى لا تجمع **Uncountable Nouns** لا تأخذ أداة المعرفة **the**:

Paper	الورق	Luggage	الامتعة	Baggage	الحقائب
Grass	العشب	Money	المال	Oil	الزيت
Electricity	الكهرباء	Information	معلومات	News	اخبار

٢٥- كل + اسم مفرد (each/every) //// كل + اسم جمع اولاً يعد (all)

**I knew all news .

**I translated each word.

Translate into Arabic:

- 1- We all appreciate the profession of teaching because a good teacher builds a good citizen.
- 2- We should honour great writers and thinkers, especially those who have published distinguished works.
- 3- A good teacher should be responsible and serious, and care for the needs of students.
- 4- Walid was tired this evening because he had played tennis all morning.
- 5- Egyptian women have always played a vital role in development projects.
- 6- It is important for people to separate their work from their home life.
- 7- In 2003, Dr Karimat El-Sayed won an award as one of the world's best scientists.
- 8- The problem with freelance work is that you don't always get regular work.
- 9- Scientific research is very important, as it paves the way towards a better life.
- 10- Everyone should play a positive role in developing our country and achieving progress.
- 11- Mariam and Ahmed had their teeth checked by the dentist last Tuesday.
- 12- The government is trying to improve the educational system to keep up with world challenges.
- 13- Unemployment is a serious problem that the public and private organizations must solve.
- 14- Personal skills are qualities that are needed if you want to succeed in your career.
- 15- Unfortunately, the factory closed, and the workers were made redundant.
- 16- The Industrial Revolution started in England towards the end of the eighteenth century.
- 17- The tourists needn't have brought umbrellas because it is not going to rain.
- 18- Cairo underground metro lines serve millions of people all over greater Cairo.
- 19- Social networking is a double-edged weapon, so we should use it wisely.
- 20- Every year, the cells under the bark of a tree harden and become new wood.
- 21- I wish I had had time to read more novels when I was younger.
- 22- Your skin might burn if you sit in the sun without using sun cream.
- 23- People's culture becomes apparent through its individuals' behavior.
- 24- science and work are the only way to achieve welfare and progress for any nation
- 25- Increasing production is the only way to build up the ideal society for which we aspire
- 26- If we do not eat healthy food, we will catch diseases and lose our ability to do our work well .
- 27- The government encourages local industry to do without a lot of imports.
- 28- Learning critical thinking skills helps us to create a promising generation.

29-All heavenly /divine religions call for love, peace and tolerance.

30-Earthquakes, volcanoes, storms, drought, lightning and thunder are all natural phenomena which show the ability/power of Allah

31-planting trees help the environment. as they provide shade in summer and absorb carbon dioxide

32-charity organization can have a role in serving people completing tasks that government can't do.

Translate into English:

١- لقد كتب الروائي عبد التواب يوسف العديد من قصص الأطفال المثيرة

٢- بمجرد أني رأيت الحادث ، اتصلت بالشرطة و حضروا علي الفور

٣- لقد كان يحي حقي واحد من رواد الأدب المصري الحديث

٤- في مصر القديمة ، استخدم الناس نوعا من النباتات الطويلة يسمى البردى في صناعة الورق

٥- لحسن الحظ ، كانت المشكلة سهلة جدا علي أخي ليحلها

٦- سوف تتمتع المدارس بكافة الوسائل التعليمية و التكنولوجيا الحديثة

٧- هل تعلم أن أول أطباء أسنان في العالم كانوا مصريين ؟

٨- احترس! هذا المكان أعمق من أن يسمح فيه الأطفال

٩- يستطيع رواد الفضاء ممارسة رياضة انعدام الوزن أثناء مهمتهم في الكواكب

١٠- نحن نعلم الآن أن الزروع و الأشجار يستمدون غذاءهم من الهواء و التربة

١١- التكنولوجيا الحديثة سلاح ذو حدين لذا يجب ان تُستخدم بحرص

١٢- سألتني صديقتي عما فعلت ليلة أمس ورددت اني قد نمت مبكراً

١٣- يجب على الشباب ان يقبل العمل في الاماكن النائية حتى لا يظلوا بلا عمل

١٤- هل سبق ان ارسلت سيرتك الذاتية لشركة اجنبية

١٥- اخبرني علاء انه كان دائما عاملا مجتهداً ولذلك فهو مؤهل لهذه الوظيفة

١٦- ماهو نوع الموسيقى الشعبية الذي تقترحه ليسمعه السياح

١٧- توقفتنا عن شراء الخبز من السوبر ماركت عندما عرفنا انه ارخص في المخبز

١٨- تستطيع ان تعبر عن رأيك بشرط ان تحترم الاخرين

١٩- يجب عليك ان تتذكر دائما انك اقوى من المخدرات المدمرة

٢٠- اذا لم يصاب والدي في قدمه لاصبح لاعب كرة قدم

٢١- اود ان اعرف كيف يؤثر القمر على البحار على سطح الارض

٢٢- من اهم الاهداف التي تسعى الحكومة لتحقيقها تطوير التعليم

٢٣- على الشباب أن يتسلح بالعلم و التكنولوجيا كي يصلوا لأهدافهم

٢٤- تعتمد اى امة على شبابها فى تنفيذ المشروعات الصناعية

٢٥- شهد العصر الحالى ثورة هائلة فى مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والانترنت

٢٦- الماء أصل الحياة فلا تفسد البيئة بتلويث مياه النيل

٢٧- علينا بترشيد استخدام المياه العذبة و إلا سنواجه شدة الظما مستقبلا

٢٨- ان المعرفة والابتكار هما قاعدتا التقدم فى المستقبل

٢٩- من المتوقع أن تصبح سياحة الفضاء أكثر شيوعا فى المستقبل القريب

٣٠- يلعب الفن الراقي دورا هاما فى تشكيل شخصية الصغار و الكبار على السواء

٣١- ينبغى علينا بذل المزيد من الجهد لحماية البيئة من التلوث السمعى والبصرى

٣٢- يجب الصغار والكبار قراءة القصص البوليسية لأنها شيقة ومسلية

٣٣- ألا تعتقد أن دراسة ثقافات الشعوب تساعدنا على فهمهم جيدا؟

٣٤- تشيد الدولة الطرق و الكبارى العلوية لربط المدن بعضها البعض

٣٥- يحاول العلماء انتاج أنواع جديدة من النباتات والحيوانات باستخدام الهندسة الوراثية

٣٦- تتمتع مصر بسحر الطبيعة وجوها البديع ومناظرها الخلابة وتراثها الحضارى العريق

٣٧- هناك صراع مستمر بين الخير والشر منذ بداية الحياة على كوكب الارض

٣٨- بالصبر والعمل الجاد وحسن الأخلاق ينجح الإنسان ويتغلب على الصعاب ويحقق أمالة

٣٩- إن العمل الجماعى يقوي الروابط ويرسخ القيم الإنسانية بين الناس

٤٠- يجب ان نزود الاطفال بالطعام الصحى والرعاية الصحية والتعليم الجيد ووسائل الترفية المختلفة

٤١- يجب ان يعلم كل الاباء بانهم المسئولين عن تربية جيل واعى ومستنير

٤٢- لا بد أن نشجع المستثمرين الأجانب لإنشاء مشروعات ضخمة فى مصر.

٤٣- الاختبارات النووية تشكل تهديدا خطيرا للسلام العالمى

٤٤- استخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة فى التعليم سوف يضع مصر فى مصاف الدول المتقدمة.

٤٥- تمنح البنوك قروضا للشباب لإنشاء مشروعات صغيرة خاصة بهم.

٤٦- يموت آلاف البشر فى أفريقيا كل عام بسبب المجاعات والجفاف والحروب الأهلية.

٤٧- تبذل الحكومة قسارى جهدها لتحسين علاقات مصر مع دول حوض النيل.

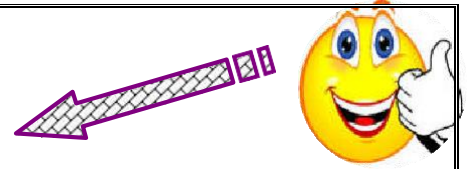
٤٨- لا بد أن تكون هناك إستراتيجية فعالة لمواجهة الأزمة المالية التي تعاني منها كل دول العالم.

٤٩- لقد تعهدت كثير من الدول الغنية بتقديم مساعدات مالية لمصر لمساعدتها فى بناء اقتصادها.

٥٠- يُقام معرض القاهرة الدولى للكتاب كل عام وتُشارك فيه دول من كل أنحاء العالم.

٥١- يجب أن نشجع المواطنين علي شراء المنتجات المحلية وهذا سوف يساعد فى تحسين الاقتصاد القومى.

Comprehension قطعة الفهم



**Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

- * تحتوي كل قطعة علي عدد من الكلمات يتراوح بين ١٢٠ إلى ١٥٠ كلمة.
 * غالباً ما تتناول قطعة الفهم في السؤال الثاني موضوعاً يرتبط بحقائق معينة أو برواية أو نص وصفي أو جدلي.
 * يطلب من الطالب الإجابة علي:
 ١ - ٦ أسئلة اختيار من متعدد
 ٢ - أربع أسئلة، بإجابات قصيرة
 * إليك مجموعة من الأسئلة الهامة التي ترد كثيراً في قطع الفهم:

- 1-What does the underlined word (.....) refer to/ indicate/ show تشير إلي؟
- 2-What does the word "....." in bold الكلمة المظللة refer to؟
- 3-What does the black typed word الكلمة المظللة refer to (indicate)؟
- 4-Give (Put) (Write) (Suggest) a suitable title for the passage. اكتب عنوان مناسب للقطعة
- 5-The best (most suitable) title for the passage/text/email is أفضل عنوان للقطعة/النص/الايمل هو.....
- 6-Give an example to prove (show) that اعط مثال لتثبت (تبين) أن.....
- 7-What lesson have you learnt from the above story؟ ما الدرس الذي تعلمته من القصة السابقة؟
- 8-Give two reasons for اذكر سببين لـ.....
- 9-What's the main idea of the passage؟ ما هي الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة؟
- 10-Mention briefly the main idea of the passage. لخص الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة
- 11.What does the writer mean by saying (.....)؟ ماذا يعني الكاتب بقوله؟
- 12.What is meant by the word/ the term؟ ما المقصود بكلمة ... /مصطلح
- 13.Pick out (Detect) (Find) words in the passage which mean: استخرج (أوجد) كلمات في القطعة تعني الآتي:
- 14.From the passage, give one word for each of the following. استخرج من القطعة كلمة واحدة تعبر عن المعاني الآتية:
15. Give the meaning of the underlined words ".....". فسر معني الكلمات التي تحتها خط ".....".
16. According to the passage/ the text / the writer, طبقاً للقطعة / للنص / للكاتب
17. From the writer's point of view من وجهة نظر الكاتب.....
18. What does the writer say concerning؟ ماذا يقول الكاتب بشأن.....؟
19. What's the writer's main objection to؟ ما وجه اعتراض الكاتب علي.....؟
20. What advice does the writer give his readers؟ ما النصيحة التي يوجهها الكاتب الي قراءه؟
21. What does the passage say (tell us) about؟ ماذا تقول/تخبرنا القطعة عن.....؟
22. What does the passage suggest we should do about؟ ماذا تقترح القطعة فعله بشأن.....؟
23. Are you for (with) or against؟ هل أنت مؤيد لـ أم ضد.....؟
- 24.In your personal opinion, do you think,why/why not؟ في رأيك الشخصي، هل تعتقد.....، لماذا/لما لا؟
25. why/what do you think,؟ لماذا/ماذا تعتقد.....؟
26. Do you agree or disagree that؟ هل تتفق أم تختلف أن.....؟
27. Do you approve (disapprove) of؟ هل تتفق أم تختلف مع.....؟
28. How far do you agree with؟ إلي أي مدى تتفق مع.....؟
29. Draw a comparison between and قارن بين و.....
30. In brief (In short) mention اذكر باختصار.....

"Education Reform in Egypt" "Developing education is the basic of progress"

The Egyptian government is working hard to develop Education. In fact, the government had launched a reform policy to respond to domestic and international markets needs, There is no doubt that work in this field requires lots of efforts. Therefore, the government is doing its best to develop education in all stages and at all levels. In every school, primary prep or secondary there are computers for the pupils to work on. There is the internet in which school can have a site, so the pupils, teachers need not leave school to attend training programmes .They can do it while in school through the video conference. All modern equipment such as television, computers, and all other devices are based on the highest technology

إذا مات ابن آدم انقطع عمله إلا من ثلاث: صدقة جارية، أو علم ينتفع به، أو ولد صالح يدعو له